**PART I: SECOND SEMESTER**

**A: 15-MINUTE TEST**

**UNIT 1**

**TEST 1**

**I.** **Fill each numbered blank with *a, an, some* or *any.***

1. I don’t have \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ pets. I wish I had one.
2. I think \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ black dress is not suitable for you.
3. Jim has made \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ good impression on his new co-workers.
4. It was \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ great honor to receive the reward.
5. Mary claimed that she didn’t have \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ unique talents.
6. I don’t want \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ more vegetables.
7. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ people find it difficult to learn a foreign language.
8. There aren’t \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ oranges left in the fridge so we decided to go shopping for \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_
9. David doesn’t have \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ expectations of his future career.
10. Have you heard \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ news about the accident on the main road?

**II. Give the correct form of the verb in brackets.**

1. If Claire wears this dress at the party, her friends (be) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ happy.
2. If he (give) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ up smoking, as his doctor orders, he will be soon well again.
3. You (not pass) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ your driving test unless you drive more carefully.
4. He’ll be ill if he (not stop) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ worrying so much.
5. If we send an invitation, our friends (come) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ to our party.
6. Fred will answer the phone if his wife (have) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ a bath.
7. If James (start) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ to cook now, dinner (be) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ ready in one hour.
8. If Jane (not make) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the meeting on time, her manager may (get) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ very angry.
9. If they (be) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ occupied this weekend, they cannot (come) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ to my house for dinner.
10. You must (not leave) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the house unless I (allow) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ you to go.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  | **TEST 2** |  |
| **I.** | **Choose the best answer.** | |  |  |
| 1. | If you \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ fewer calories than you burn, you \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ lose weight. | | | |
|  | A. should eat/ might |  | B. must eat/ do |  |
|  | C. eat/ will |  | D. will eat/ should |  |
| 2. | If you don’t know how to spell a word, you \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ look it up in the dictionary. | | | |
|  | A. must | B. will | C. should | D. ought |

1. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ has enough apples, she’ll make an apple pie this afternoon.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | A. Should she | B. If she | C. Will she | D. Unless she |
| 4. | If the sun \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_, we for \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ a walk. | |  |  |
|  | A. shines - will go |  | B. shone - will go |  |
|  | C. shone - would go |  | D. had shone - would go | |
| 5. | I will never talk to you again \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ you apologize me \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ your being rude. | | | |
|  | A. if - for |  | B. unless - for |  |
|  | C. or - of |  | D. whether - or |  |
| 6. | \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ you work harder, you will be sacked. | | |  |
|  | A. Whether | B. If | C. However | D. Unless |

1. You \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ put some sunscreen on your skin \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ you want to avoid the harmful effects of the sun.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | A. should/ if | B. must/ if | C. need/ unless | D. will/ unless |
| 8. | Unless we \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ more snow, we can’t go skiing. | | |  |
|  | A. will have | B. have | C. have had | D. had |
| 9. | You’ll fail the exam \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ you start revising. | | |  |
|  | A. if | B until | C. when | D. unless |
| 10. | Unless you wash the car, you \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ not drive it at the weekend. | | |  |
|  | A. would | B. could | C. have to | D. may |

**II. Write a sentence with *“if’.* Use the type 1 conditional *(if + the present tense, will/ can)***

1. You don’t have enough money. You can’t buy this car.

…………………………………………………………………………………………………….

1. She doesn’t study harder, she doesn’t pass the final examination.

…………………………………………………………………………………………………….

1. He gets up at 6:00. He catches the bus.

…………………………………………………………………………………………………….

1. You don’t bring a raincoat. You get wet.

…………………………………………………………………………………………………….

1. The film is boring. We go to bed early.

…………………………………………………………………………………………………….

1. It isn’t warmer. We don’t go on a picnic.

…………………………………………………………………………………………………….

1. I have free time. I go for a walk with you.

…………………………………………………………………………………………………….

1. You keep making noise. I punish you.

…………………………………………………………………………………………………….

1. You drive fast. You have an accident.

…………………………………………………………………………………………………….

1. He doesn’t stop smoking, he dies of lung cancer.

…………………………………………………………………………………………………….

**UNIT 8**

**TEST 3**

**I. Put “a”, “an”, “the” or Ø (nothing).**

1. Are you doing anything at \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ weekends? - I don’t think so. Well, come over on

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ Sunday.

1. He bought \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ interesting book in the bookshop \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ book is about wild animals.
2. Rita plays \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ violin and her sister plays \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ guitar.
3. On our trip to \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ Spain, we crossed \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ Atlantic Ocean.
4. It doesn’t often snow here at \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ Christmas. We haven’t had \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ White Christmas for many years.
5. Jack has got \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ very long legs, so he’s \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ fast runner.
6. You need \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ visa to visit \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ foreign countries, but not all of them.
7. I’m going shopping. I’m going to get \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ new clothes.
8. Jane is \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ teacher. Her parents were \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ teachers, too.
9. My brother has got \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ new job and in \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ next few years he will live far from home.

**II. Rewrite each of the sentences so that it means the same as the one before it.**

1. I went to the zoo last week and that is where I saw a real tiger for the first time.

Before I ..........................................................................................................................................

1. “Why don’t we share the cost of the tour?” said my friend.

My friend suggested ......................................................................................................................

1. Thousands of tourists visit My Son Sanctuary every year.

My Son Sanctuary ..........................................................................................................................

1. Can’t you find a better hotel?

Is this .............................................................................................................................................

1. We don’t go on holiday because we do not have enough money.

If we ...............................................................................................................................................

**TEST 4**

**I.** **Choose the best answer.**

1. Eight o’clock is \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ good time to phone Nick: he’s always at home in \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ evening.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | A. Ø - the | B. a - the | C. a - Ø | D. a - an |
| 2. | Does it take \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ long time to get to \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ city center? | | |  |
|  | A. Ø - the | B. a - a | C. a - the | D. the - the |
| 3. | What do you think of \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ public transport in \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ Hanoi? | | |  |
|  | A.Ø-Ø | B. a - a | C. a - Ø | D. the - Ø |

1. Parking is very difficult in \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ city center, so my father always goes there by \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

bus.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | A. the - Ø | B. the - the | C. a - a | D. a - Ø |
| 5. | \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ train times are different on \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ Sundays. | | |  |
|  | A. A - the | B. The - the | C.Ø-Ø | D. The - Ø |
| 6. | You can use \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ railcard in most of \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ countries in Europe. | | | |
|  | A. the - the | B. a - Ø | C. a - the | D. the - Ø |
| 7. | Our plane arrives in Hanoi at \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ two o’clock in \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ afternoon. | | | |
|  | A. Ø - the | B. the - the | C. a - a | D. the - an |
| 8. | My uncle and aunt live in \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ small town in \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ United States. | | | |
|  | A. a - a | B. a - the | C. the - the | D. a - Ø |
| 9. | Jim is \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ youngest boy of the family and this year he will go to \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ school. | | | |
|  | A. the - Ø | B. a-a | C. a - the | D. the - a |
| 10. | There is a huge gap between \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ rich and \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ poor in this country. | | | |
|  | A. the - the | B. a - an | C. a - the | D. the - a |

1. **Finish the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first one beginning with the given words.**

1. “If I won the lottery, I would travel around the world.”

She said ..........................................................................................................................................

2. I am only interested in why he did it.

The only thing ...............................................................................................................................

3. The switch was too high for him to reach.

He wasn’t .......................................................................................................................................

4. She dances beautifully and sings sweetly, too.

She not only ...................................................................................................................................

5. Despite of her dislike for coffee, she drank it to keep herself warm.

Although .........................................................................................................................................

**UNIT 9**

**TEST 5**

**I. Complete the following conditional sentences type 2 using the correct form of the verbs in brackets.**

1. Would you go to his party if he (invite) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ you?
2. I (help) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ you translate this text into French if we had a dictionary.
3. We (email) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ her if we had her address.
4. If I (have) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the answer, I wouldn’t need to ask.
5. I’d probably buy a laptop if it (be) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ cheaper.
6. If I (not understand) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the lesson, I (ask) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ my teacher to explain it again.
7. I (tell) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ you if I (know) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the meaning of this word.
8. If he (not be) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ bilingual, he (not be) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ able to join our conversation.
9. Which country you (choose) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ to improve your English if you (have) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ a chance, Phong?
10. I (buy) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ an English dictionary if my parents (send) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ me money.
11. **Complete the second sentence with the conditional sentence based on the facts given.** 1. We have languages. We use them for communication.

If we didn’t ....................................................................................................................................

1. We have languages. We can leave knowledge to our younger generations.

If we didn’t ....................................................................................................................................

1. We have senses. They allow us to learn languages.

If we didn’t ....................................................................................................................................

1. Our sense of sight allows us to read the written language.

If we didn’t .....................................................................................................................................

1. Big companies have logos so that their goods can be recognized in every nation.

If there weren’t ...............................................................................................................................

**TEST 6**

**I.** **Fill in the blanks with “who, *whom, which, whose, where, when”* where necessary.**

1. Can you give me back the money \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ I lent you last month?
2. This is the restaurant \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ we used to eat when we lived in Boston.
3. Mark has sent me an e-mail \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ I haven’t replied yet.
4. Who’s the person \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ is sitting next to Nancy?
5. They complained about the wrong goods \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ were sent to them.
6. This is Susan \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ husband works in the sales department.
7. Candy is wearing a new dress \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ she bought in the summer sales.
8. Monday is the day \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ bills have to be paid.
9. The secretary showed me the filing cabinet \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ important documents are filed.
10. Do you like the boy \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ Mary is talking to?

**II. Combine each pair of sentences, using a relative clause.**

1. I have a friend. Her mum is a volunteer worker.

……………………………………………………………………………………………………

1. It is a camping shop. It has a lot of good equipment.

……………………………………………………………………………………………………

1. She is the most intelligent woman. I’ve ever met this woman.

……………………………………………………………………………………………………

1. This doctor is famous. You visited him yesterday.

……………………………………………………………………………………………………

1. These children are orphans. She is taking care of these children.

……………………………………………………………………………………………………

**UNIT 10**

**TEST 7**

**I.** **Give the correct form of the verbs in brackets (Past simple or Past perfect).**

1. She already (post) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the letter when she (realize) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ she (send) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ it to the wrong address.
2. Hardly the car (go) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ a mile when it (have) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ a flat tyre.
3. The weather (be) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ far worse than we (expect) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_
4. They (be married) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ for five years when they finally (have) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ a child.
5. No sooner they (sell) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ their car than they (regret) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ having done so.
6. When she (finish) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ her work, she (go) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ to the cinema.
7. He (not eat) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ until his parents (come) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ home.
8. She (tell) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ me she never (meet) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ him.
9. He (do) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ his homework before he (go) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ out.
10. The lights (go) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ out the moment he (get) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ into the cinema.
11. **Each sentence below contains an error. Underline it and write the correct answer in the space provided.**
12. The astronaut visited our school yesterday morning has flown into space four times.
13. Pham Tuan had been awarded the title Hero of the Soviet Union after returning from space.
14. The site which the space shuttle is going to be launched next week attracts a lot of visitors.
15. When Alan Shepard travelled into space in May 1961, Yuri Gagarin became the first person in space on April 12, 1961.
16. The rocks my father always carries them in his bag came from outer space.

**TEST 8**

**I.** **Circle the correct answer.**

1. Everything is going well. We **didn’t have/ haven’t had** any problems so far.
2. Margaret **didn’t go/ hasn’t gone** to work yesterday.
3. Look! That man over there **wears/ is wearing** the same sweater as you.
4. Your son is much taller than when I last saw him. He **grew/ has grown** a lot.
5. I still don’t know what to do. I **didn’t decide/ haven’t decided** yet.
6. I wonder why Jim **is/ is being** so nice to me today. He isn’t usually like that.
7. Jane had a book open in front of her but she **didn’t read/ wasn’t reading** it.
8. I wasn’t very busy. I **didn’t have/ wasn’t having** much to do.
9. Mary wasn’t happy in her new job at first but she **begins/ is beginning** to enjoy it now.
10. After leaving school, Tim **found/ has found** it very difficult to get a job.
11. **Using relative clauses to combine the two sentences.** 1. Peter made a lemon cake. It is his specialty.
12. I want to introduce you to Mrs. Black. Her husband is an engineer.
13. Can you show me the room? Meetings are held in that room.
14. I don’t know the man. Sue is dancing with him.
15. We last saw Mary on Christmas Day. She came to our party then.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  | **UNIT 11** | |  |
|  |  | **TEST 9** | |  |
| **I. Choose the correct answer for each sentence.** | | |  |  |
| 1. | A new shopping center \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ where this farm stands now. | | |  |
|  | A. will be built |  | B. is going to build |  |
|  | C. is going to be constructed | | D. will have constructed | |
| 2. | You will \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ some interesting new things in class next week. | | |  |
|  | A. be learnt | B. be learned | C. be taught | D. have learnt |
| 3. | Clara, \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ I admire very much, is a dedicated teacher. | | |  |
|  | A. which | B. whose | C. that | D. who |
| 4. | The place \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ we spent our holiday was really beautiful. | | |  |
|  | A. in that | B. which | C. where | D. that |
| 5. | I \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ for the job. | |  |  |
|  | A. will be train |  | B. am going to train |  |
|  | C. am going to be trained | | D. will have been trained | |
| 6. | Our proposal \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ | |  |  |
|  | A. will accept |  | B. is going to accept |  |
|  | C. will not be accepted | | D. has accepted |  |
| 7. | Will the restaurant \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ again? | |  |  |
|  | A. is open | B. is opened | C. be opened | D. have opened |
| 8. | The contract \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ by both sides. | |  |  |
|  | A. will sign | B. is going to sign | C. would sign | D. will be signed |
| 9. | When you arrive, I \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ my homework. | |  |  |
|  | A. will be doing | B. will do | C. am doing | D. was doing |

1. Dr. Sales is the person \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_
   1. in that I don’t have much confidence
   2. whom I don’t have much confidence in him
   3. I don’t have much confidence
   4. in whom I don’t have much confidence

**II. Put the following sentences into passive voice.**

1. We will open more forums for students to share their ideas.

……………………………………………………………………………………………………

1. Students will no longer carry school bags to the classes.

……………………………………………………………………………………………………

1. Will schools provide students with laptops or iPads?

……………………………………………………………………………………………………

1. They will recognise and value women’s contribution equally.

……………………………………………………………………………………………………

1. Teachers will not check students’ homework every day.

……………………………………………………………………………………………………

**TEST 10**

**I.** **Choose the correct answer A, B, C, or D to complete the sentences.**

1. The Taj Mahal, \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ is recognized as one of the wonders of the world, was built by an Indian King in memory of his beloved wife.

A. which B. that C. where D. what

2. Louis Pasteur, \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ discovered a cure for rabies, was a French scientist.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | A. he | B. that | C. who | D. whom |
| 3. | Some of the boys \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ didn’t come. | |  |  |
|  | A. whom I invited them | | B. I invited them |  |
|  | C. I invited |  | D. when I invited |  |
| 4. | The restaurant \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ Bob recommended was too expensive. | | |  |
|  | A. which it | B. that | C. where | D. at which |
| 5. | Mexico City, \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ is the capital of Mexico, is a cosmopolitan city. | | | |
|  | A. which | B. that | C. where | D. what |

1. We went to different places \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ you find people \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ language was hard to understand.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | A. where - which |  | B. where - whose |  |
|  | C. that - whose |  | D. which - whose |  |
| 7. | We came within sight of Everest, \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ has attracted so many climbers. | | | |
|  | A. the summit of which | | B. which the summit |  |
|  | C. whose summit of |  | D. of which the summit | |
| 8. | Albert Einstein, \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ was such a brilliant scientist, introduced the theory of relativity. | | | |
|  | A. who | B. whom | C. that | D. whose |
| 9. | He showed the house \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ he was born and grew up. | | |  |
|  | A. which | B. in which | C. in where | D. in that |
| 10. The threat of terrorism \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ soon. | | |  |  |
|  | A. will remove |  | B. will be removed |  |
|  | C. will be finished |  | D. will finish |  |

**II. Put the following sentences into passive voice.**

1. Virtual schools will allow students to work from home.

……………………………………………………………………………………………………

1. Will he look after the children and feed them?

……………………………………………………………………………………………………

1. Women will not do all the washing-up and cooking.

……………………………………………………………………………………………………

1. Students will log into their accounts to take part in online lessons.

……………………………………………………………………………………………………

1. Our school will use a special software system to track student progress.

……………………………………………………………………………………………………

**UNIT 12**

**TEST 11**

1. **Provide the correct form “to + V” or “V-ing” of the verbs given in the brackets.**
2. They postponed (launch) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the new machine model because it still has an error.
3. He admits not (like) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ my plan for the holiday in the beginning.
4. Mary pretends (be) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ ill because she doesn’t want to work.
5. Sam suggested (meet) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ at the station.
6. Do you fancy (learn) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ to ice-skate?
7. Josh’s parents promised (buy) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ him a bike for his birthday.
8. They decided (watch) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ a film.
9. I don’t spend a lot of time (play) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ computer games.
10. Tom regrets (spend) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ too much time (play) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ computer game.
11. Students stopped (make) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ noise when the teacher came in.

**II. Rewrite each sentence so that its meaning stays the same, using the word given.**

1. They went on smoking all through the meal.

They didn’t stop .............................................................................................................................

1. I forgot to bring my wallet with me.

I didn’t remember ...........................................................................................................................

1. Expensive restaurants are out of my price range.

I can’t afford ...................................................................................................................................

1. You could share my pizza, if you like.

I don’t mind you .............................................................................................................................

1. I look forward to having lunch with you again.

I hope ..............................................................................................................................................

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  | **TEST 12** |  |
| **I.** | **Choose the best answer.** | |  |  |
| 1. Mary couldn’t pass the exam \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ she was too lazy. | | | |  |
|  | A. because | B. because of | C. although | D. in spite of |
| 2. | \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ his broken leg, he didn’t come to class yesterday. | | |  |
|  | A. Because | B. Because of | C. Despite | D. So |
| 3. | \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ there is a lot of noise in the city, I prefer living there. | | |  |
|  | A. Despite | B. In spite of | C. Because of | D. Though |
| 4. | \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the weather, we went sailing. | |  |  |
|  | A. Despite | B. In spite of | C. Although | D. A and B |
| 5. | \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ Hudson led early, he lost the race. | | |  |
|  | A. Though | B. Although | C. Even though | D. All are correct |
| 6. | \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ it was raining heavily, he went out without a raincoat. | | |  |
|  | A. In spite | B. In spite of | C. However | D. Although |

1. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ he wasn’t feeling very well; Mr. Graham went to visit his aunt as usual.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | A. Although | B. However | C. Therefore | D. Still |
| 8. | He was offered the job \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ his qualifications were poor. | | |  |
|  | A. despite | B. in spite of | C. even though | D. whereas |
| 9. | \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ we were in town, we often met him. | | |  |
|  | A. For | B. Although | C. So | D. When |
| 10. | She didn’t get the job \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ she had all the necessary qualifications. | | | |
|  | A. because | B. although | C. so | D. but |

**II. Join each pair of sentences into one, beginning with the words provided.**

1. He has health problems. He is always smiling.

In spite ............................................................................................................................................

1. I got good marks. The exam was difficult.

Despite ...........................................................................................................................................

1. Nga went to school. She was ill.

In spite ............................................................................................................................................

1. We couldn’t win the match. We played well.

Despite ...........................................................................................................................................

1. It rained a lot. We enjoyed our holiday.

In spite ............................................................................................................................................

**B. THE FIRST 45-MINUTE TEST**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | **TEST 1** | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| **I.** | **Choose the word which has the underlined part pronounced differently from the others.** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1. | A. candle | | | | | | | | B. cake | | | | | | | C. decorate | | | | | | | | | D. celebration | | | | | | | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2. | A. adult | | | | | | | | B. candle | | | | | | | C. talk | | | | | | | | | D. flower | | | | | | | |
|  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  |  | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  |
| 3. | A. package | | | | | | | | B. relaxing | | | | | | | C. catering | | | | | | | | | D. mass | | | | | | | |
|  |  |  |  |  | |  | | |  | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | | |  |  |  | |  |  |  |  | |  |
| 4. | A. agency | | | | | | | | B. entrance | | | | | | | C. accommodate | | | | | | | | | D. destination | | | | | | | |
|  |  |  |  |  | | | | |  | | | | |  |  |  | | |  |  | | |  |  |  | | | |  |  | |  |
| 5. | A. island | | | | | | | | B. cruise | | | | | | | C. pleasing | | | | | | | | | D. cuisine | | | | | | | |
|  | | |  |  | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| **II. Choose the best answer.** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1. | If I \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the bus this afternoon, I’ll get a taxi instead. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | A. miss | | | | | | | | B. will miss | | | | | | | C. missed | | | | | | | | | D. had missed | | | | | | | |
| 2. | We’ll have go to without John if he \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ soon. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | A. won’t arrive | | | | | | | | B. will arrive | | | | | | | C. arrives | | | | | | | | | D. doesn’t arrive | | | | | | | |
| 3. | They \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ your money if you haven’t kept your receipt. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | A. won’t refund | | | | | | | | B. didn’t refund | | | | | | | C. no refund | | | | | | | | | D. not refund | | | | | | | |
| 4. | If I make some coffee, \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the cake? | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | A. do you cut | | | | | | | | B. will you cut | | | | | | | C. are you cutting | | | | | | | | | D. don’t you cut | | | | | | | |
| 5. | \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ girdle cake, a popular street food is considered as Vietnamese pizza. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|  | A. Grilled | | | | | | | | B. Grill | | | | | | | C. Boil | | | | | | | | | D. Boiled | | | | | | | |

1. Don’t cut the beef into thick \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ It’s hard to soak into the sauce. Just slice it thinly.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | A. chunks | B. pieces | C. fiber | D. slices |
| 7. | When the water boils, add \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ salt and \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ slices of lemon into the soup. | | | |
|  | A. some/ some | B. some/ a | C. any/ a | D. any/ some |
| 8. | Can you give me a \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ of garlic? - Oh, just one peeled. | | |  |
|  | A. clove | B. bunch | C. stick | D. loaf |
| 9. | David \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ a seat on the evening flight to Ho Chi Minh City. | | |  |
|  | A. travelled | B. paid | C. booked | D. made |
| 10. | A \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ is usually necessary when you travel overseas. | | |  |
|  | A. passport |  | B. driving license |  |
|  | C. birth certificate |  | D. degree |  |
| 11. | They are going to spend their holiday \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ rural France. | | |  |
|  | A. relaxing | B. exploring | C. reserving | D. searching |
| 12. | An example of a \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ is a tour through Africa to view the elephants and lions. | | | |
|  | A. safari | B. voyage | C. mission | D. cruise |
| 13. | There was a long queue at the \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ and customers were getting impatient. | | | |
|  | A. stopover |  | B. take-off |  |
|  | C. departure lounge |  | D. checkout |  |
| 14. | We tried to make a \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ of our situation, but it wasn’t funny. | | |  |
|  | A. joke | B. trick | C. tension D. risk |  |
| 15. | They held a concert to mark the \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ of Mozart’s death. | | |  |
|  | A. occasion |  | B. anniversary |  |
|  | C. situation |  | D. remembrance |  |

**III. Underline the best answers.**

1. How *will/ would* your father react if you *leave/ left* school?
2. If you *will go/ go* to England next month, you *will/ must* drive on the left.
3. *Were/ Was* I your doctor, I’d insist that you stop smoking.
4. You *may*/ *might* be sorry if you *spend/ spent* all your money.
5. *Will*/ *Can* I use your computer, if I *am/ were* careful?

**IV. Fill each numbered blank with *a, an, some* or *any.***

1. I hope my teacher will provide me \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ information about the internship this year.
2. I regretted that I didn’t take \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ photos of the city I visited last month.
3. I really admire Jim because he has \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ good knowledge of fine art.
4. It seemed like \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ thousand people presented at the city square.
5. Have you got \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ first-hand experiences related to this job?

**V. Read the passage and choose the correct answers.**

Fish is an important part of Japanese eating habit. Despite a small population, Japanese people consume more than 10% of the worlds fish. Fish features in many Japanese signature dishes. Being an island nation, a country surrounded by water, Japan has a booming fishing industry. Eating fish is not only affordable but also good for the economy in general. Furthermore, Japanese people eat fish for health related reasons as fish is one of the healthiest foods in the world. According to many studies, eating fish is good for your brain, your eyes and reducing the risk of heart diseases. This is why Japan is among the countries that have the highest life expectancy. It is also one of the few developed countries with low rate of cancer.

1. How much fish of the world do Japanese people consume?

A. More than 10%.

B. Less than 10%.

C. Exactly 10%.

D. Nearly 10%.

1. What does an island nation mean?
   1. A country has a booming fish industry.
   2. A country where people consume a lot of fish.
   3. A country surrounded by water.
   4. A country where people live on the water s surface.
2. What are the advantages of eating fish?
   1. It is affordable and good for the economy in general.
   2. It can treat cancer.
   3. It is good for peoples health.
   4. Both A and C.
3. How is eating fish good for your health?
   1. It is good for your brain, your eyes and reducing the risk of heart diseases.
   2. It is good for your skin, your blood and reducing the risk of hearth diseases.
   3. It is good for your skin, your eyes and reducing the risk of lung diseases.
   4. It is good for your brain, your blood and reducing the risk of lung diseases.
4. Why is Japan among the countries that have the highest life expectancy?
   1. Because Japan is an island nation.
   2. Because Japanese people eat much fish.
   3. Because Japanese fish is better than other countries.
   4. Because Japanese people rarely get sick.

**VI. Rewrite the following sentences, using the given cues. Keep the meaning the same.**

1. Mary is very thin because she doesn’t eat enough.

If Mary ...........................................................................................................................................

1. If you don’t practice every day, you will never know how to play the guitar.

Unless you ......................................................................................................................................

1. Follow these safety instructions or you may get burnt.

If you ..............................................................................................................................................

1. I suggest having spaghetti and pizza tonight.

Let’s ..............................................................................................................................................

1. My friend has never tasted sushi before.

This is .............................................................................................................................................

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **LISTENING** | |  |  |
| **Part I. Listen to story and check the correct answers. TRACK 01** | | |  |
| 1. | Who came to the woman’s house? |  |  |
|  | A. some repairmen | B. some salesmen | C. some deliverymen |
| 2. | Where did the woman go? |  |  |
|  | A. to a pet shop | B. to a store | C. to a hardware store |
| 3. | Where was the bird cage? |  |  |
|  | A. in the living room | B. in the chicken | C. in the dining room |
| 4. | What did the woman do when she came home? | |  |
|  | A. screamed | B. died | C. passed out |

**Part II. Listen and fill in each blank with a suitable word. TRACK 02**

First of all, (1) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the eggs into a bowl. Add the milk and beat the eggs lightly with a fork.

After that, (2) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the egg with salt and pepper.

Next, melt the butter in a frying pan.

Then, (3) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the eggs into the frying pan and let them cook for a few minutes.

While the omelette is cooking, (4) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the cheese and chop the ham.

After that, add the cheese and ham to the omelet in the frying pan.

Finally, use the knife to (5) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the omelet in half and then tip the omelet onto a plate.

Now your omelet is ready to eat.

Enjoy your meal!

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | **TEST 2** | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| **I.** | **Choose the word that has the underlined part pronounced differently from the others.** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1. | A. limit | | | | | B. figure | | | | | C. iron | | | | | D. billion | | | | | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2. | A. great | | | | | B. available | | | | | C. raise | | | | | D. said | | | | | |
|  |  | |  |  |  |  | | |  |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  |
| 3. | A. decreased | | | | | B. used | | | | | C. reached | | | | | D. developed | | | | | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **II.** | **Choose the word (A, B, C or D) with a different stress pattern.** | | |  |
| 1. | A. holiday | B. attraction | C. heritage | D. rainforest |
| 2. | A. tourist | B. resort | C. mountain | D. package |
| **III. Choose the best answer.** | | |  |  |
| 1. If it \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ very hard, the streets flood. | | |  |  |
|  | A. rains | B. will rain | C. is raining | D. would rain |
| 2. | I notified the bank that I \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ my address. | | |  |
|  | A. was changing | B. have changed | C. had changed | D. change |

1. We’ll be late unless we \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ now.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | A. leave | B. don’t leave | C. had left | D. have left |
| 4. | ‘Did you tell Carol where \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ us this evening?’ ‘Yes, I did.’ | | |  |
|  | A. should she meet |  | B. she to meet |  |
|  | C. she meets |  | D. to meet |  |
| 5. | When we were children, we \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ skating every winter. | | |  |
|  | A. had gone |  | B. are used to going |  |
|  | C. used to go |  | D. were going |  |
| 6. | Can I have a pizza, a dozen eggs and a \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ of lemonade, please? | | | |
|  | A. bottle | B. jar | C. piece | D. tub |
| 7. | I would like a \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ of broccoli and two carrots. | | |  |
|  | A. bunch | B. clove | C. slice | D. head |
| 8. | You should eat more fruits and vegetables if you \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ to lose weight. | | | |

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | A. will want | B. want | C. would want | D. wanted |
| 9. | I think we should avoid traveling at \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ times. It is more expensive. | | | |
|  | A. mount | B. peak | C. high | D. top |
| 10. | My father always gets up very early before \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ and goes jogging in the local park. | | | |
|  | A. sunrise | B. sun rising | C. rise sun | D. rising sun |
| 11. | The noodles look watery. You should first have \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ them until there was no water left. | | | |
|  | A. stirred | B. drained | C. simmered | D. marinated |
| 12. | The city \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ more than 3 million tourists per year. | | |  |
|  | A. likes | B. makes | C. does | D. attracts |

1. Young people in my city often chill out over KFC meals at weekends. For them, fast foods

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ awesome.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | A. feel | B. taste | C. try | D. eat |
| 14. | The boy is \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ some strawberry jam on a slice of bread. | | |  |
|  | A. spreading | B. stewing | C. steaming | D. roasting |
| 15. | It won’t be long. I’ll just get a \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ of broccoli, and a \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ of grapes. | | | |
|  | A. clove.. .can |  | B. clove.. .handful |  |
|  | C. head...bunch |  | D. bunch...head |  |

**IV. Put the verb into the correct form.**

1. If my grandfather \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ (be) still alive, he would be a hundred today.
2. I \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ (offer) to give you a lift if I had my car here.
3. Where \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ (you/ choose) if you could live anywhere in the world?
4. If you \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ (drive) from London to Glasgow, which way would you go?
5. If I \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ (live) out of town, I \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ (take) up the garden.

**V. Give the correct form of the words in CAPITALS to complete each of the following**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  | **sentences.** |  |
| 1. | I’m very happy that my parents let me make my own \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ | **DECIDE** |
|  | about holiday destinations. |  |
| 2. | British cavers have made some important \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ about | **DISCOVER** |
|  | Son Doong Cave. |  |
| 3. | \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_, our flight was cancelled and we had to spend one | **LUCK** |
|  | night at the airport. |  |
| 4. | The Opera House is one of the most popular tourist \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ | **ATTRACT** |
|  | in Sydney. |  |
| 5. | They live in a remote area which is \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ except by horse. | **ACCESS** |

**VI. Read the passage and choose the correct answers.**

Tourism plays an important part in the development of every country’s economy. Tourism’s positive economic impacts include jobs creation. Jobs such as tour guides, or hotel employees, etc. are a direct result of tourism. The increase in the number of tourists in a country also creates more jobs in retails, food production and transportation, etc. In addition, tourists’ spending money while travelling help stimulate the economy as it increases foreign exchange and results in local people spending more money. The development of tourism also encourages investment from big corporations and provides opportunities for other small businesses. This will generate more tax revenue which in turn can be used by government to improve public infrastructure such as road, hospitals, and schools etc.

1. What is tourism important for?
   1. The development of every country’s politics
   2. The development of every country’s economy
   3. The development of every country’s diplomacy
   4. The development of every country’s defence

2. What kinds of jobs are a direct result of tourism?

A. Tour guides, hotel employees B. Drivers, shopkeepers...

C. Cooks, waiters... D. Artisans, engineers...

1. Why does tourists’ spending money while travelling help stimulate the economy?
   1. Because it increases the value of money and results in local people spending less money.
   2. Because it increases the value of money and results in international people spending more money.
   3. Because it increases foreign exchange and results in local people spending less money.
   4. Because it increases foreign exchange and results in local people spending more money.
2. What can the development of tourism encourage?
   1. Investment from big corporations
   2. Investment from small corporations
   3. Investment from international businesses
   4. Investment from local businesses
3. What is tax revenue used?
   1. To improve governmental infrastructure
   2. To improve governmental superstructure
   3. To improve public infrastructure
   4. To improve public superstructure

**VII. Complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first.**

1. The exam was so easy that we all got it right.

It was ..............................................................................................................................................

1. Although he wasn’t experienced, he got the job.

Despite ...........................................................................................................................................

1. Since you haven’t finished your homework, you can’t come with them.

If .....................................................................................................................................................

1. Nigel hasn’t got a satellite TV, so he can’t watch the game.

If .....................................................................................................................................................

1. Walking home alone is not a good idea.

You .................................................................................................................................................

**LISTENING**

**Part I. Listen to Wanda describing her favorite recipe. Correct the seven mistakes. TRACK 03**

Hi! My name is Wanda, and I’m from California, and my favorite dish is “Mama Pearl’s double-seasoned fried chicken.” You take some chicken pieces, and you dry them off, and season them with garlic salt, garlic powder, thyme, oregano, and a little seasoned pepper if you like. Then you put the chicken aside. Take a brown paper bag, fill it full with flour, and season it with the same seasoning that you seasoned your chicken with. Take the chicken pieces, put them inside the brown paper bag, close the top, hold it, and shake it so that the flour and the seasoning goes all the way through the chicken. Then you take a cast-iron skillet, and you fill it with vegetable oil, and you make sure the oil is really, really hot. Don’t let it boil, but make sure it’s hot because that’s the secret. Then you take the chicken pieces, and you put them in the oil, and you turn them into golden brown, and when it’s done, you take them out of the pot, and you place them on a brown paper bag. It’s really important to drain the chicken on a brown plastic bag - it does something to the flavor. But there you have it, and all you have to do is eat - it’s delicious!

**Part II. Listen and fill in each blank the missing words. TRACK 04**

1. I’m looking forward to the \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ of the city - it’s the best way to see a lot of places in a short time.
2. Buy a \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ for the train because two singles are much more expensive.
3. I’m going on a \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ in the mountains with friends - it’s great to live rough.
4. When you book a \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ everything is organized including accommodation and travel.
5. I went on a \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ of Windsor Castle and learnt so much about the history of the place from the expert who showed us around.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | **TEST 3** | | | | | | |  |  |  |
| **I.** | **Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the others.** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1. | A. around | | | | | | B. mouse | | | | | C. count | | | | | | | D. country | | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2. | A. mechanic | | | | | | B. achievement | | | | | C. chemistry | | | | | | | D. school | | |
|  |  |  | |  | |  |  |  | |  | |  |  | |  | |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3. | A. seat | | | | | | B. leave | | | | | C. increase | | | | | | | D. ready | | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **II.** | **Choose the word whose main stress is placed differently from the others.** | | | |
| 1. | A. computer | B. important | C. villages | D. condition |
| 2. | A. television | B. community | C. atmosphere | D. damage |
| **III. Choose the best answer.** | | |  |  |
| 1. | \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ you work harder, you are going to pass your exams. | | |  |
|  | A. If | B. Unless | C. Although | D. Because |
| 2. | You have to ask your parents for their \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ to go on a trip. | | |  |
|  | A. permission | B. excursion | C. emotion | D. destination |
| 3. | They’ve \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ a horrible new tower block where that lovely old building used to be. | | | |
|  | A. put up | B. pulled down | C. pushed away | D. set in |
| 4. | He came in and didn’t say anything, \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ worried all of us. | | |  |
|  | A. that | B. whose | C. who | D. which |
| 5. | This computer isn’t capable \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ running this software. | | |  |
|  | A. for | B. of | C. in | D. on |
| 6. | Heavy industry developed rapidly in Alabama \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ its rich natural resources. | | | |
|  | A. because of | B. in spite of | C. since | D. as result of |
| 7. | With the development of technology, we can now \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ TV program to another country. | | | |
|  | A. receive | B. send | C. transmit | D. process |
| 8. | We only employ people \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ already have computer skills. | | |  |
|  | A. whom | B. who | C. they | D. those |
| 9. | There have been many changes around here \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ I was a boy. | | |  |
|  | A. when | B. where | C. from | D. since |
| 10. | Bill comes from Britain. He’s an English \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ speaker. | | |  |
|  | A. nationally | B. British | C. local | D. native |
| 11. | If she had an IELTS \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_, she could study at the international university. | | | |
|  | A. award | B. license | C. certificate | D. permit |

1. On the trip to Japan two weeks ago, I \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ a bit of Japanese like “Arigatou” which means

“Thank you”.

A. picked B. took C. held D. got

1. Dan doesn’t know the new English vocabulary and he cannot \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ his dictionary to check the meaning of new words.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | A. look for | B. find out | C. look up | D. search for |
| 14. | When reading in foreign languages, you will need a dictionary to \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ new words. | | | |
|  | A. look for | B. look up | C. look after | D. look at |
| 15. | Remember not to steam the fish too long. It would be \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ | | |  |
|  | A. undercooked | B. rough | C. overcooked | D. deep-fried |

**IV. Fill in the blanks with “a/ an/ the”. Put x if nothing is needed.**

1. I have \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ appointment at \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ dentist’s this afternoon because I’ve got \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

toothache.

1. We spent our \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ last summer on \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ island of Crete.
2. After having \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ breakfast, we went out for \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ walk in \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ local park.
3. Watch out! Do not sit on \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ bench. It has been painted recently.
4. My father often takes me to \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ cinema on \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ Sundays.
5. **Choose the underlined word or phrase (marked A, B, C or D) in each sentence that needs correcting.**

1. Learning English has now been easier because the development of technology.

ABC D 2. She is fluent in English and French, which helps her career a lots.

ABCD 3. If I have enough money, I could travel to European countries.

A B C D

4. My mother spends all her free time to search recipes on the Internet.

A B C D

5. Reading English books is one of the best ways to wide English vocabulary.

A B C D

**VI. Read the text and answer the questions.**

Queenstown is one of New Zealand’s top visitor destinations and if you come to the region you’ll understand why. In winter, scenery-packed Queenstown is a base for skiers and snowboarders. At other times of the year, it’s a place for adventure and indulgence.

The resort town of Queenstown is sophisticated and fantastically scenic. Its lake and mountain landscape is suited to almost any kind of adventure; but Queenstown is just as well - known as a place for indulgence.

The area’s history is intertwined with gold. In 1862, two sheep shearers struck it rich at the edge of the Shotover River. The ensuing gold rush town was named Queenstown because ‘... it was fit for Queen Victoria’.

Adventure activities include snow sports, bungee jumping, jet boating, horse trekking and river rafting. Indulgent experiences include exceptional food and wine, lake cruises, spa treatments, boutique shopping and leisurely games of golf.

1. What does it mean by “two sheep shearers struck it rich ...” in the passage?
   1. They were struck by gold.
   2. They suddenly became rich.
   3. They changed the area into a rich area.
   4. They met Queen Victoria.
2. What is about Queenstown that makes it suited to almost any kind of adventure?

A. its snow

B. its boutiques and wine

C. its gold rush and rich people.

D. its lake and mountain landscape

3. Which of the following is NOT mentioned as one of the adventure activities?

A. jet boating

B. river rafting

C. canoeing

D. snow sports

4. Which is NOT mentioned as one of the indulgent experiences?

A. shopping for food

B. enjoying food and wine

C. playing golf

D. going on lake cruises

1. The word ‘indulgence’ in the passage most likely means the act of
   1. allowing oneself to do something or have something they want
   2. taking adventures or doing shopping
   3. wanting to become rich or possessing gold

D. capturing scenic sights in Queenstown

**VII. Choose the sentence (A, B, C, or D) which is closest in meaning to the one printed above.**

1. My father gave up smoking.
   1. My father smokes a lot.
   2. My father used to smoke.
   3. My father stopped smoking.
   4. My father likes smoking.
2. If Mark keeps studying as he has been, he’ll have no trouble passing his exams.
   1. Mark won’t pass his exams because he isn’t studying.
   2. Mark is studying hard to pass his exams.
   3. Mark has passed his exams.
   4. Mark has trouble passing his exams.
3. ‘Would you like some coffee?’ Peter asked me.
   1. Peter asked me if I liked coffee.
   2. Peter offered to give me some coffee.
   3. Peter asked me to make him a cup of coffee.
   4. Peter wanted to know if I would like to make coffee.
4. The coffee was not strong enough. It didn’t keep us awake.
   1. The coffee was too strong to keep us awake.
   2. We were kept awake because the coffee was strong.
   3. The coffee was very strong, but it couldn’t keep us awake.
   4. The coffee was not strong enough to keep us awake.
5. Although they were very poor, the children seemed happy.
   1. The children seemed unhappy because they were very poor.
   2. The children were very poor, so they seemed happy.
   3. Despite their poverty, the children seemed happy.
   4. The children seemed happy whether they were poor or rich.

**LISTENING**

**Part I. Listen to people talking in two situations. For questions 1-5, choose the correct answer A, B or C. TRACK 05**

**You hear a man talking about a package holiday he and his wife took.**

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 1. | What did the hotel offer? |  |  |
|  | A. first classes | B. dance classes | C. no stress classes |
| 2. | What did they enjoy doing most? |  |  |
|  | A. relaxing in the resort | B. visiting places of interest |  |
|  | C. doing the on-site activities |  |  |
| 3. | Where did the man want to go to? |  |  |
|  | A. Havana | B. an excursion into the forest | |
|  | C. a place producing cigar |  |  |
| **You hear a woman talking about her visit to San Francisco.** | | |  |
| 4. | What does she remember most about the trip? | |  |
|  | A. the graffiti everywhere | B. the Golden Gate Bridge |  |
|  | C. the Mission Quarter |  |  |
| 5. | What is true about the woman? |  |  |
|  | A. She can’t see the graffiti. | B. She hates graffiti. |  |
|  | C. She can’t see the Mission Quarter. |  |  |

**Part II. Listen and fill in each blank the missing words. TRACK 06**

Since more and more (1) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ came to Sa Pa, my peaceful hometown has changed

dramatically, but, sadly, for the worse. First, our local culture suffers. We used to have the romantic

1. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ Now it has lost its cultural meaning and has become economic and materialistic instead. Second, the young generations are also badly affected. Kids would rather stay at home and
2. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ to tourists than go to schools. Instead of learning to speak the King language, they learn to speak English so as to speak to foreigners. Last but not less is the (4) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ in the town’s atmosphere. Sa Pa and the surrounding villages have become so completely dependent on tourism that (5) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ of the place seems to be lost.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | **TEST 4** | | | |  |  |  |  |  |
| **I.** | **Choose the word (A, B, C or D) which has a different underlined sound.** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1. | A. celery | | | | | | B. cauliflower | | | | | C. rice | | | | D. cereal | | | | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2. | A. tourism | | | | | | B. sightseeing | | | | | C. destination | | | | D. statue | | | | |
|  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3. | A. benefit | | | | | | B. tender | | | | | C. oven | | | | D. pepper | | | | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

**II. Circle the word (A, B, C or D) that is stressed differently from the others.**

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 1. | A. mechanic | B. official | C. develop | D. architect |
| 2. | A. newspaper | B. volcano | C. teleport | D. expedite |
| **III. Choose the best answer.** | | |  |  |
| 1. | Yesterday, when I \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ at the station, the train \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ for 15 minutes. | | | |
|  | A. arrived/ had left |  | B. arrived/ left |  |
|  | C. had arrived/ left |  | D. arrived/ has left |  |
| 2. | Would you mind \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ me a hand with these bags? | | |  |
|  | A. give | B. to give | C. giving | D. to giving |
| 3. | When I was a child, I \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ fishing with my father on Sunday morning. | | | |
|  | A. went |  | B. had gone |  |
|  | C. used to go |  | D. was used to going |  |

1. Marie Curie harbored the dream of a \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ career which was impossible for a woman at that time.

A. scientist

B. scientific

C. science

D. scientifically

5. The meeting had been cancelled \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the chairman’s absence.

A. because

B. because of

C. in spite of

D. although

1. Reading helps you learn vocabulary easily as you will \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ new words without even realizing it when you read.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | A. pick up | B. give up | C. face up | D. look up |
| 7. | The picture reminds him of the time \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ he studied in New York. | | | |
|  | A. which | B. when | C. where | D. why |
| 8. | Mike comes from a city \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ is located in the southern part of England. | | | |
|  | A. where | B. who | C. when | D. that |
| 9. | The children \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ attend that English school receive good education. | | | |
|  | A. who | B. whom | C. which | D. whose |
| 10. | If I had more time, I \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ a Business English course. | | |  |
|  | A. will take | B. would take | C. take | D. took |
| 11. | They could understand our conversation if they \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ some English. | | | |
|  | A. knew | B. would know | C. will know | D. know |

**IV. Fill in the blanks with suitable relative pronouns *who, which,* or *whose.***

1. Thank you very much for your gift \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ was very lovely.
2. The boy \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ wore a dark green coat forgot his umbrella.
3. The children \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ played football in the street are not from our school.
4. The car \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ window was broken is from Ireland.

5. What did you do with the money \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ you earned last month?

**V. Read the following passage and choose the best option for each numbered blank.**

The Maldives are a group of very small islands in the Indian Ocean, near Sri Lanka. It has the smallest (1) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ of any Asian countries. There are about 1,200 islands and there are people living on 200 of them. About 400,000 people live in the Maldives and 75,000 of them are (2)

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the capital island, Maldives is different from the other islands in the Maldives because it

doesn’t have any beaches. In fact, there is a small wall (3) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ goes around the whole island.

It is very easy to get around the islands. When you (4) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ on the airport island, you can

take a Dhoni and go to Maldives This is a small boat used for (5) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ around the islands.

Dhoni taxis go from the airport island to the capital island every fifteen minutes and (6) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

midnight every half an hour. You can use these boats to visit other islands, too.

The Maldives are a popular place for scuba diving (7) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ there are many wonderful fish

in the water to see. Also, the water is very clear so when you are (8) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ you can see for more

than 50 meters! There are many professional diving schools with instructors. They speak many languages, so you can (9) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ someone to help you. Of course, that’s not all you can do on

these beautiful islands. You can go whale and dolphin (10) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ fishing, surfing, snorkeling,

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| hiking or explore the towns. | | |  |  |
| 1. | A. nation | B. population | C. area | D. inhabitant |
| 2. | A. in | B. at | C. above | D. on |
| 3. | A. who | B. where | C. that | D. it |
| 4. | A. arrive | B. travel | C. depart | D. leave |
| 5. | A. education | B. transportation | C. production | D. translation |
| 6. | A. at | B. before | C. on | D. after |
| 7. | A. although | B. because | C. however | D. furthermore |
| 8. | A. underwater | B. under level | C. undersea | D. underneath |
| 9. | A. look | B. see | C. find | D. hold |
| 10. | A. playing | B. catching | C. hearing | D. watching |

**VI. Rewrite the sentences using the conditional sentences type 1 or 2.**

1. Don’t go out in the rain because you’ll get wet.

If you ..............................................................................................................................................

1. I can’t join the party because I have to study.

If I didn’t ........................................................................................................................................

1. I feel depressed because the test results are disappointing.

If the ...............................................................................................................................................

1. I won’t go on the picnic if you come with me.

Unless you ......................................................................................................................................

1. The child doesn’t talk to you because you look serious.

The child would .............................................................................................................................

**LISTENING**

**Part I. Listen and choose the best option. TRACK 07**

1. What time does the plane depart?
   1. 6:00 a.m.
   2. 7:30 a.m.
   3. 9:00 a.m.
2. How will the group get to the hotel from the airport?
   1. They will take taxis.
   2. They will ride the subway.
   3. They will be going by bus.
3. About what time does the hotel restaurant open?

A. 6:00 a.m.

B. 7:00 a.m.

C. 8:00 a.m.

1. What is the group planning to do around Times Square for about an hour?
   1. They’re going to have lunch.
   2. They will have time to do some shopping.
   3. They will be having a tour of the area.
2. What are they going to do after dinner?
   1. The group is going to watch a musical.
   2. They will catch an exciting movie.
   3. They will be attending a Broadway play.

**Part II. Listen again and then fill in the missing words. TRACK 08**

Everyone! I want to review the first two days of our (1) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ for the trip. Everyone should

meet at the airport at 6:00 a.m. This will give you time to check in and (2) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ security. Our

plane departs at 9:00.

Our plane arrives in New York at 3:00 p.m., and we’ll take a bus from the airport to the hotel. In the morning, we will be meeting in the lobby around 6:00 a.m. to (3) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ around Central

Park for about 45 minutes, and we’ll get back to the hotel about the time when the restaurant opens, so you’ll have enough time to grab a quick breakfast before we leave the hotel at 8:00. We’ll take a ferry (4) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ Liberty Island to visit the Statue of Liberty. Later, we will go to Times Square

where you can have (5) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ your own for about an hour from about 1 to 2.

Later in the afternoon, you can choose to visit the Empire State Building or the Metropolitan Museum of Art. We will meet back at the hotel at 6:00 p.m., and we’ll have dinner at a very nice Italian restaurant downtown, and then we’ll catch an evening Broadway musical around 8:30 p.m.

**TEST 5**

**I.** **Choose the word in each line that is pronounced differently in the part underlined.**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 1. | A. development | | | | | | | B. improvement | | | | | | | C. documentary | | | | | | | D. environment | | | | | | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2. | A. donation | | | | |  |  | B. priority | | | | |  |  | C. hopeless | | | | | | | D. low-income | | | | | | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | | |  |  |  |  |  | | |  |  |  |  |  | | |  |  |  |  |  | | |
| 3. | A. preferred | | | | | | | B. worked | | | | | | | C. fixed | | | | | | | D. fetched | | | | | | |
|  |  | | |  |  | | | | | |  |  | | | | | |  |  | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| **II.** | **Choose the word which is stressed differently from the rest.** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1. | A. children | | | | | | | B. breakfast | | | | | | | C. routine | | | | | | | D. water | | | | | | |
| 2. | A. purchase | | | | | | | B. practice | | | | | | | C. begin | | | | | | | D. question | | | | | | |

**III. Choose A, B, C or D that best completes the sentences.**

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 1. | You should \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ up smoking \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ you will get ill. | | |  |
|  | A. have given/ and |  | B. giving/ if |  |
|  | C. to give/ unless |  | D. give/ or |  |
| 2. | If you are too busy, you can \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ some takeaway food. | | |  |
|  | A. buy | B. cook | C. prepare | D. make |
| 3. | You should stop eating \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ chips. They can make you fat. | | |  |
|  | A. salty | B. bland | C. spicy | D. greasy |
| 4. | She is so sweet. She picked me a \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ of flowers. | | |  |
|  | A. loaf | B. pinch | C. bunch | D. handful |

1. The orphan, \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ parents died in a traffic accident, has stayed in the orphanage since last year.

A. who

B. whom

C. whose

D. that

6. We haven’t kept in touch with Mary \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

A. for leaving school

B. since we left school

C. for we left school

D. since leaving school

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 7. | The house \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ has been broken by one of my friends belongs to a famous film star. | | | |
|  | A. which window |  | B. the window |  |
|  | C. the window of that |  | D. the window of which | |
| 8. | Most of us do not want to make friends with \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ | | |  |
|  | A. John, whom we do not trust | | B. John, who we do not trust | |
|  | C. John, that we do not trust | | D. John, whom we do not trust him | |
| 9. | The best vacation that I have ever had \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the time when I spent my holiday in Florida. | | | |
|  | A. is | B. was | C. has been | D. had been |
| 10. | Can you please tell me \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ a computer is used for? | | |  |
|  | A. what | B. which | C. that | D. who |

1. Vung Tau is one of the leading east coast resorts of Vietnam.
   1. places where people go on holiday
   2. places where people have medical tests
   3. places where people go on business
   4. places where people learn foreign languages
2. Will you go \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ a trip to London \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the summer.

A. for/ at B. on/ in C. with/ for D. in/ during

13. She resumed her career as a tour guide after an interval of six years taking care of her two sons.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | A. continued | B. ended | C. protected | D. persuaded |
| 14. | It is raining so we cannot go to the cinema. We stay at home and watch TV \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ | | | |
|  | A. as though | B. as well | C. altogether | D. instead |
| 15. | Excursions can help us \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ after working for a very long time. | | |  |
|  | A. relax | B. relaxing | C. relaxed | D. are relaxing |

**IV. Find one mistake in each sentence and correct it.**

1. ‘What do you often have for the breakfast?’ ‘Bread, most of the time.’

A B C D

1. I think we need to have somebody fix our wash machine.

A B C D

3. If it were not for his bad hand-writing, his essay would be one of the most

A B interesting one to read.

* 1. D

1. The day which I start my excursion from is forecast to be a nice sunny day.

A B C D

1. You may cook him some instant noodles unless he doesn’t want to eat anything else.

A B C D

**V. Read the passage carefully and choose the correct answer.**

Most Americans look forward to their vacation. Most American employees receive an annual vacation with pay, and it is traditional to use this time off for travel.

Traveling within the United States is very popular because foreign travel generally takes more time and money. However, those who want to travel outside the USA are free to go almost anywhere. Obtaining a passport is a routine matter. Every year about thirteen million people travel abroad. The most popular periods are during the summer and the two-week school break on Christmas and New Year holidays. These periods are also the most crowded and the most expensive time to travel, so people who can adjust their schedules sometimes choose to travel in the autumn.

American tourists often travel by car. Most families own a car, and those who do not have can rent one. Cars are usually the most economical way to travel, especially for families. It is also fairly fast and convenient. Excellent highways with motels and restaurants nearby connect the nation’s

major cities. They enable tourists to travel at a speed of 55 to 66 miles an hour. Tourists that want to travel faster often fly to their destination and then rent a car when they get there.

1. According to the writer, \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_
   1. Americans do not like traveling
   2. it is impossible to have a day-off in the USA
   3. Americans have no vacations
   4. most Americans are fond of traveling
2. In the USA, to obtain a passport is \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

A. impossible B. easy

C. difficult D. time-consuming

3. There are many people traveling \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

A. in the winter B. on Christmas and New Year

C. on Thanksgiving D. on Women’s Day

4.. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ are the most popular means of transport in the USA.

A. Cars B. Buses

C. Planes D. Ships

1. In the USA, \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_
   1. there are not any highways
   2. the highways are not in good condition
   3. along the highways there are motels and restaurants available for tourists
   4. tourists cannot rent a car

**VI. Rewrite the sentences so that it has the same meaning.**

1. This is the first time he goes abroad.

He hasn’t ........................................................................................................................................

1. Everyone heard about your trip before I did.

I was the ........................................................................................................................................

1. You are not permitted to smoke in the main hall.

Smoking is .....................................................................................................................................

1. I have never seen such a stunning sight.

Never ..............................................................................................................................................

1. The last time she had a break was 2 years ago.

She hasn’t .......................................................................................................................................

**LISTENING**

**Part I. Listen to the passage and decide if the following statements are true (T) or false (F). TRACK 09**

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  | **T** | **F** |
|  | |  |  |
| 1. Indians’ breakfast includes drinking tea or coffee only. | |  |  |
|  | |  |  |
| 2. Like in the East, people in the South often have rotis for their 2nd meal of the | |  |  |
| day. | |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |
| 3. | Indian people often have vegetables in their meals. |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |
| 4. | Indian people never use left hands to serve food. |  |  |
|  | |  |  |
| 5. Serving styles are not the same among the regions in India. | |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |

**Part II. Listen again and fill in each blank the missing words. TRACK 10**

Indians consider a healthy breakfast important. They generally prefer to drink (1) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

with breakfast, though food preferences vary regionally. North Indian people prefer roti, parathas, and a vegetable dish, accompanied by achar (pickles) and some curd.

Pickles have been available the public from many centuries. Lunch in India usually consists of a main (2) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ in the south and east, or whole wheat rotis in the north and west. It typically

includes two or three kinds of vegetables. Along with dessert, paan (betel leaves), which aid digestion, are often eaten after lunch in parts of India. Indian families often gather for “evening breakfast,” similar to tea time to talk. Dinner is considered as the (3) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ of the day.

Traditionally, meals in India were eaten while seated either on the floor or on very low stools or cushions. Food is most often eaten with the (4) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ rather than cutlery. The left hand is used

to serve oneself when the courses are not served by the host. Often roti is used to scoop curry without allowing it to touch the hand. In the wheat-producing north, a piece of roti is gripped with the thumb and middle finger and ripped off while holding the roti down with the index finger. A somewhat different method is used in the south where the middle finger is pressed down to hold the crepe down and the forefinger and thumb used (5) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ and separate a small part. Traditional serving styles vary regionally throughout India.

**C. THE SECOND 45-MINUTE TEST**

**TEST 1**

**I.** **Find the word which has a different sound in the underlined part.**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 1. | A. advantage | | | | | | | B. advertise | | | | | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2. | A. decided | | | | | | | B. hatred | | | | | |
|  |  | | |  |  |  |  |  | | |  |  |  |
| 3. | A. houses | | | | | | | B. places | | | | | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| C. adventure | | | | | D. addition | | | | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| C. sacred | | | | | D. warned | | | | |
|  | | |  |  |  | |  |  |  |
| C. horses | | | | | D. faces | | | | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

**II. Find the word which has a different stress pattern from the others.**

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 1. | A. volunteer | B. employee | C. entertain | D. pavement |
| 2. | A. abstract | B. maintain | B. observe | C. success |
| **III. Choose the best answer.** | | |  |  |
| 1. | If I met an alien from outer space, I \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ him what life was like there. | | | |
|  | A. ask | B. would ask | C. was asking | D. asked |
| 2. | Nam told me about his job, \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ he has been doing for years. | | |  |
|  | A. that | B. which | C. it | D. where |
| 3. | He speaks English fluently even though he makes a lot of grammatical \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ | | | |
|  | A. accents | B. rhythms | C. repetitions | D. mistakes |
| 4. | Something unexpected \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ during his flight. | | |  |
|  | A. came | B. got | C. occurred | D. turned |
| 5. | By the time the police \_\_\_\_\_\_\_, the fire had been spreading throughout the area. | | | |
|  | A. arrive | B. have arrived | C. arrived | D. will arrive |
| 6. | China \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ its first manned spacecraft into space on October 15th, in 2003. | | | |
|  | A. launched | B. lifted | C. pushed | D. gave |
| 7. | My daughter came home crying because she \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ a bad mark in her math test. | | | |
|  | A. had had | B. has | C. was having | D. is having |
| 8. | Gagarin died in a plane crash on a routine training \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ in March 1968. | | | |
|  | A. fly | B. flew | C. flier | D. flight |
| 9. | The mission which was to land on a comet \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ by them by the end of the 1950s. | | | |
|  | A. had successfully been completed | | B. was successfully completed | |
|  | C. had successfully completed | | D. successfully completed | |
| 10. | This reading passage is about an astronaut \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ traveled into space in 1961. | | | |
|  | A. who | B. whom | C. that | D. both A & C |

**IV. Fill in the blank with a correct relative pronoun or relative adverb.**

1. Can you name the country \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ was the birthplace of Mozart?
2. He is a famous architect \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ designs won an international award last year.
3. The place \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ our group used to study together in the last semester was the school library.
4. The people \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ were stopped at the border were all from Eastern Europe.
5. They are looking forward to his final decision, \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ will help us solve the problem.

**V. Identify the error in each of the following sentences. Circle A, B, C or D.**

1. The students wrote about the book they have read the week before. They were all excited.

ABCD 2. The shop which I bought this skirt is located on Hung Vuong Street.

A B C D

3. There is mud all over his body. He had been playing in the mud for hours.

A BCD 4. If we have two cars, it would be more convenient.

A B C D

5. He got mad at me because I have kept him waiting for more than two hours.

A B C D

**VI. Read the passage and decide which answer (A, B, C or D) best fits each space.**

The role of men in American society is changing with more women going to college, and obtaining careers; men are playing more untraditional roles at home.

Women are still (1) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ birth to the kids, but are going to work to earn money to pay the

bills, while men are staying home raising the kids, running errands, cleaning, and making dinner. More men than (2) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ before can be found at home watching the kids, (3) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ mom is

slaving away to bring home the bacon. Young children, boys as (4) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ as girls, are being (5)

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ with clad at home taking care of the kids. Young boys are the products of this (6)

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ day growing tradition.

Millions (7) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ families are also raising their young with mom and dad sharing all of the

responsibilities. Todays role of men in American society is more of a (8) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ role, with a

more undefined role. Men are working jobs, and (9) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ housework while raising the kids.

Moms are working also while cleaning, cooking and raising the kids. Men (10) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ longer

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| bear sole material responsibility for the American family. | | | |  |
| 1. | A. giving | B. having | C. taking | D. bringing |
| 2. | A. never | B. none | C. ever | D. hardly |
| 3. | A. and | B. while | C. however | D. as |
| 4. | A. well | B. such | C. like | D. same |
| 5. | A. risen | B. kept | C. brought | D. raised |
| 6. | A. now | B. current | C. at present | D. being |
| 7. | A. of | B. for | C. with | D. with |
| 8. | A. same | B. similar | C. shared | D. joined |
| 9. | A. making | B. completing | C. taking | D. doing |
| 10. | A. not | B. none | C. nothing | D. no |

**VII. Write the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first one.**

1. I wish I could play tennis really well.

I’d like ...........................................................................................................................................

1. She refused to answer, which was disappointing.

Her ..................................................................................................................................................

1. I have not seen a more wonderful building anywhere.

Nowhere .........................................................................................................................................

1. It is disappointing that we haven’t heard from Molly.

We are ............................................................................................................................................

1. Although she was a wealthy person, she wouldn’t spare a pound on charity.

In spite ............................................................................................................................................

**LISTENING**

**Part I. Listen to Amy talking about her English learning experience. Fill in each blank with a suitable word/ phrase. You will need no more than TWO words. TRACK 11**

1. Amy has been learning English for \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ years.
2. Her parents sent her to a language course in \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the course, she hadn’t enjoyed learning English but now she knows how important it is to learn it.
4. Her exam is on \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ so she will not have much time left.
5. After her apprenticeship, maybe she will go back to London to \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ for a while.

**Part II. Listen to Jenny talking about her English learning experience. Choose the best answer A, B, or C. TRACK 12**

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 1. | How did Jenny learn English? |  |  |
|  | A. Through cartoons | B. Via satellite | C. By watching films |
| 2. | Who made her learn that way? |  |  |
|  | A. Her teacher | B. Her mom | C. Her friends |
| 3. | Jenny picked up English through \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the language. | |  |
|  | A. reading | B. speaking | C. experiencing |
| 4. | Jenny is good at \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ |  |  |
|  | A. using English naturally | B. English grammar |  |
|  | C. listening to English |  |  |

1. Jenny \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_
   1. doesn’t like English exercises.
   2. has no mistakes in her exercises.
   3. still does the exercises at home.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | **TEST 2** | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| **I.** | **Choose the word (A, B, C or D) which has a different underlined sound.** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1. | A. choose | | | | | | B. food | | | | | | | C. cook | | | | | | | D. noon | | | | | | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2. | A. architect | | | | | | B. chef | | | | | | | C. chemist | | | | | | | D. mechanic | | | | | | |
|  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  | |  | |  |  |  |  | |  | |  |  |  | |  | |  |  |  |
| 3. | A. age | | | | | | B. occupation | | | | | | | C. management | | | | | | | D. application | | | | | | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **II.** | **Choose the word which is stressed differently from the rest.** | | |  |
| 1. | A. teenager | B. housewife | C. gravity | D. external |
| 2. | A. astronomy | B. creative | C. astronaut | D. astronomer |
| **III. Choose the best answer.** | | |  |  |
| 1. | The people \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ called yesterday want to buy the house. | | |  |
|  | A. who | B. who | C. which | D. when |
| 2. | It’s the house \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ door is painted red. | |  |  |
|  | A. whose | B. which | C. who | D. where |
| 3. | She was good at physics \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the fact that she found it boring. | | |  |
|  | A. in spite | B. despite | C. although | D. however |
| 4. | The country’s \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ language is Spanish. | |  |  |
|  | A. accurate | B. tongue | C. official | D. dialectal |
| 5. | It was from the Lowell Laboratory that Pluto \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ in 1930. | | |  |
|  | A. sighted |  | B. was sighted |  |
|  | C. was sighting |  | D. had been sighted |  |

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 6. | The children had been \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ of the danger, but they had taken no notice. | | | |
|  | A. warned | B. shown | C. prevented | D. suggested |
| 7. | He \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the race if he followed his brothers example and trained harder. | | | |
|  | A. won | B. could win | C. will win | D. had won |

1. I can’t \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ your loud music any longer. I’m leaving.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | A. make out | B. keep up with | C. hold onto | D. put up with |
| 9. | We enjoyed our camping holiday \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ of the terribly heavy rain. | | |  |
|  | A. in spite | B. despite | C. even | D. because |
| 10. | Samantha kept \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ problems with her computer at work. | | |  |
|  | A. to have | B. to deal | C. having | D. dealing |

**IV. Fill in the blanks with the correct form of the verb: gerund, to-infinitive or bare-infinitive.**

l. My boyfriend keeps (make) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ jokes although I told him (stop) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

1. I didn’t mean (embarrass) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ him but I couldn’t help (tell) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ him how handsome he looked.
2. Did you remember (give) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ her the money? I remember (ask) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ you to do it so many times.
3. I am very sorry for (make) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ you (wait) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_
4. Would you mind (explain) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ to me how (use) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ this computer?

**V. Find one mistake in each sentence and correct it.**

1. If I have to fly, I would get very nervous, so I usually drive.

A B C D

2. Two days ago, the weather forecaster warned us that a tornado is coming.

A B C D

3. Although it is not a big and famous company, she wants to committed to it

A B C

because of its favorable working conditions.

D

1. In order to being a good journalist, you must be a “wordsmith” - a skilled user

ABCD of words.

5. This job requires you working long hours and go on business trip at short notice.

A B C D

**VI. Read the passage and choose the correct answer to each question.**

**EDUCATION SYSTEM OF VIETNAM**

Education in Vietnam is a state-run system of public and private education run by the Ministry of Education and Training. It is divided into five levels: preschool, primary school, secondary school, high school, and higher education. Formal education consists of twelve years of education basis. Basic education consists of five years of primary education, four years of intermediate education, and three years of secondary education. The majority of basic education students are enrolled on a half-day basis. The main education goal in Vietnam is “improving peoples general knowledge, training quality human resources, and nurturing and fostering talent.”

Vietnam is known for its rigorous curriculum that is deemed as competitive for students. Secondary education is one of the most significant social issues in the country: designated schools known as “High schools for the gifted” are regarded as prestigious and often demand high entrance examination results. Higher education is also a fundamental cornerstone in Vietnamese society. Entrance to university is determined through the National High School Graduation Examination, whose results will be considered for evaluation. The higher the score is, the more prestigious the institution will be.

1. The education system of Vietnam consists of how many levels?

A.3 B.4 C.5 D.6

1. Which of the following is *not* the purpose of Vietnams main education purpose?
   1. To train quality human resources
   2. To increase students’ job opportunities
   3. To enlarge students’ background knowledge
   4. To discover and develop talents
2. “High schools for the gifted” in Vietnam are regarded as \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

A. prestigious and competitive B. famous and expensive C. expensive and private D. simple and fundamental

1. Which of the following statements is *true* according to the text?
   1. Higher education is not important in Vietnam.
   2. The curriculum in Vietnam is strict.
   3. Formal education lasts for ten years.
   4. Most students in Vietnam study at school from the morning to the afternoon.
2. Why the results of National High School Graduation Examination are important?
   1. They can reflect a student’s ability.
   2. They can evaluate the quality of a university.
   3. They can determine whether you are admitted to a university.
   4. They can decide whether a university is prestigious.

**VII.** **Combine two sentences into a new one using the given words in blanks. Do not change the given words in any ways.**

1. The film was silly. I quite enjoyed it. **(In spite of)**

…………………………………………………………………………………………………….

1. We live in the same street. We hardly ever see each other. **(Despite)**

…………………………………………………………………………………………………….

1. I went to see the film *Titanic.* I enjoyed it very much. **(which)**

…………………………………………………………………………………………………….

1. George speaks Spanish. His wife is from Argentina. **(whose)**

…………………………………………………………………………………………………….

1. We understood him in spite of his strong accent. **(though)**

…………………………………………………………………………………………………….

**LISTENING**

**Part I. Listen to the passage and decide whether the following statements are true (T) or false**

**(F). TRACK 13**

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  | **T** | **F** |
|  |  |  |  |
| 1. | Women in the U.S. were first externally employed during Civil War. |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |
| 2. | The women stopped working when the men returned home. |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |
| 3. | The number of men wanting to take care of children has increased. |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |
| 4. | Women’s salary is lower than men’s. |  |  |
|  | |  |  |
| 5. Working moms and housewives hold contrasting ideas about what is good | |  |  |
| for children. | |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |

**Part II. Listen again and fill in each blank the missing words. TRACK 14**

Women in the U.S. got one of their first tastes of (1) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ world during World War II. The

men went to war, and the women went to the factories and offices. Though the women returned to their homes after the war, they didn’t (2) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ there for long. The social changes of the 1960s and 1970s caused a cultural revolution that found many women pursuing careers outside the home.

In recent years, more men have expressed (3) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ to take on the role of primary caregiver to

the children.

That doesn’t mean these changes have been easy. Men have had (4) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ with what

masculinity means to them if they’re not the sole (5) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ Women have to deal with making

less than men in wages and a difficult time advancing to the highest positions within a company. Women are also subjected to the “Mommy Wars” - a set of battles between working moms and stay-at-home moms in which each side declares that the other side is irreparably harming their children.

**TEST 3**

**I.** **Choose the word which has the underlined part pronounced differently from the rest.**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 1. | A. studied | | | | B. raised | | | | | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2. | A. exam | | | | B. member | | | | | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | |
| 3. | A. apply | | | | B. reply | | | | | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| C. played | | | | | D. worked | | | | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| C. result | | | | | D. because | | | | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | | |
| C. daily | | | | | D. fly | | | | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

**II. Choose the word which is stressed differently from the rest.**

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 1. | A. improve | B. result | C. become | D. answer |
| 2. | A. fluently | B. difficult | C. willingly | D. exciting |
| **III. Choose the best answer.** | | |  |  |
| 1. | Although floods destroy many things, they also make the \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ richer. | | | |
|  | A. ground | B. soil | C. earth | D. globe |
| 2. | We have been working for more than eight hours. It is time to \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ a rest. | | | |
|  | A. take | B. make | C. practice | D. do |

1. Planes often \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ on time and passengers have to arrive at the airport at least half an hour early.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | A. go off | B. take off | C. turn off | D. keep off |
| 4. | The plane was 10 minutes \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ in taking off. | | |  |
|  | A. later | B. latter | C. late | D. the least |
| 5. | \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ , she was not satisfied with what she had got. | | |  |
|  | A. Unless her material success | | B. In spite of she succeeded in material | |
|  | C. Despite her material success | | D. As though her success in material | |
| 6. | I will see you in August when I \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ back. | | |  |
|  | A. will be | B. come | C. came | D. will have come |
| 7. | Mrs. Hien, \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ aged 45, works at a cafe shop. | | |  |
|  | A. whom | B. who is | C. that | D. she is |
| 8. | \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ warned her, Christina has continued to eat fast foods and sugary stuff. | | | |
|  | A. In spite of | B. Despite we | C. We | D. Although we |
| 9. | Those singers \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ a fortune by being judges in this game show. | | |  |
|  | A. work | B. earn | C. bring | D. do |

1. “I didn’t break the computer,” Tom \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

A. apologised B. admitted C. denied D. offered

**IV. Fill in the gap with either *despite/in spite of* or *although.***

1. I couldn’t eat \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ I was starving.
2. Jake came to class \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ not feeling very well.
3. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the steep climb, they managed to get to the top of the mountain.
4. We decided to go camping \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the rain.
5. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ it was very hot, he didn’t take off his chunky wool jumper.

**V. Complete each sentence with the correct form of the word provided.**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| 1. | She both works and does all the \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ in the family. | **HOUSE** |
| 2. | I always enjoy being with him because he has a good sense | **HUMOUROUS** |
|  | of \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ |  |
| 3. | Her father doesn’t work, because he is seriously sick. Her | **WIN** |
|  | mother is therefore the main \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ of the family. |  |
| 4. | The 2010s has \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ enormous growth in global | **WITNESS** |
|  | science and education. |  |
| 5. | We shouldn’t wait for him anymore. He’s a(n) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ person. | **RELY** |

**VI. Read the following passage and choose the best option for each numbered blank.**

The nature of work is changing. You will probably change jobs numerous times over your lifetime. The idea of a ‘job for life’ doesn’t (1) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ any more. Your career may involve a

range of different jobs. New technology also means that there are new occupations today that didn’t exist ten years ago. Many of these occupations (2) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ working with computer-based

systems, procedures, machinery and the Internet. Many of the occupations of the future will mean being self-employed or (3) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ in small business.

The changing nature of work will provide many opportunities for those (4) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ are

prepared for them. This will mean being able to identify opportunities, tackle problems, take initiative, persevere, be flexible and work in teams. It will mean developing the right enterprise skills’ (5) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the future.

However, choosing a career path is not always easy. For most people there is not one (6)

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ occupation, but several occupations they could do and enjoy. Different occupations will

suit you at different times. Your career is your whole working life, which can be made up of a wide range of occupations and involve many (7) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ in direction.

It is important that you take informed choices. It is wise to base your career decisions on a good

1. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ of yourself, as well as a thorough knowledge of the occupations and courses open to you.

It takes time to think about yourself to decide what sort of (9) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ you want, to talk to

people and to explore occupations. If you want to find work that is satisfying, (10) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ there

are no shortcuts-and without this knowledge, you may be tempted to react to whatever luck brings

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| your way. | |  |  |  |
| 1. | A. create | B. exist | C. open | D. offer |
| 2. | A. involve | B. satisfy | C. apply | D. discuss |
| 3. | A. searching | B. designing | C. suffering | D. working |
| 4. | A. whom | B. which | C. who | D. whose |
| 5. | A. of | B. at | C. in | D. for |
| 6. | A. true | B. right | C. soft | D. large |
| 7. | A. opportunities | B. ideas | C. changes | D. sectors |
| 8. | A. understanding | B. qualification | C. interest | D. profession |
| 9. | A. fashion | B. approach | C. lifestyle | D. viewpoint |
| 10. | A. however | B. despite | C. furthermore | D. although |

**VII. Finish the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first one, beginning with the given words.**

1. John began playing the piano ten years ago.

John has ..........................................................................................................................................

1. I can’t possibly work in all this noise!

It is impossible ...............................................................................................................................

1. Susan regrets not buying that house.

Susan wishes ..................................................................................................................................

1. Smoking is not allowed on the public buses.

We aren’t ........................................................................................................................................

1. The bed was too hard. I couldn’t sleep in that bed.

The bed ...........................................................................................................................................

**LISTENING**

**Part I. Fill in each blank with a word indicating an occupation. TRACK 15**

1. My mother is a \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ She sells medicines to the public in a store in a hospital.
2. His grandfather is a famous \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ He makes beautiful rugs with his hands.
3. She wants to become a \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_, but her parents don’t encourage that.
4. Ngoc has a very strong and warm voice. He’s learning to become an \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_
5. Maya is very good at organising parties and other celebrations. I think she will be a good

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ in the future.

**Part II. Listen to the passage about choosing a suitable job and circle the correct answer. TRACK 16**

1. Everyone wants the \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ from a job.

A. same things B. different things

1. Looking at your personal relationships \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ you learn more about how you relate to co-workers.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | A. can help | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  | B. cannot help | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3. | It is \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ to make changes after you have started a new job. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | A. easy | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  | B. difficult | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |
| 4. | \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ uses common sense when they look for a job. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | A. Everyone | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  | B. Not everyone | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | **TEST 4** | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |
| **I.** | **Choose the word which has the underlined part pronounced differently from the rest.** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1. | A. parked | | | | | | | B. watched | | | | | |  | C. endangered | | | | | | | D. stopped | | | | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2. | A. listen | | | | | | | B. visitor | | | | | |  | C. continue | | | | | | | D. interesting | | | | |
|  |  |  |  |  | | |  |  |  |  |  | | |  |  |  |  |  |  | | |  | |  |  |  |
| 3. | A. different | | | | | | | B. world | | | | | |  | C. disaster | | | | | | | D. practiced | | | | |
|  |  |  |  |  | | |  | | |  |  | | | |  |  |  | |  | | |  |  |  |  |  |
| **II.** | **Choose the word which is stressed differently from the rest.** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1. | A. employ | | | | | | | B. renovate | | | | | |  | C. creative | | | | | | | D. external | | | | |
| 2. | A. experience | | | | | | | B. assistant | | | | | |  | C. supportive | | | | | | | D. dedicated | | | | |
| **III. Choose the best answer.** | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1. Due to pollution, a lot of fish in the lake became sick and died. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | | |  | | |  |  | | | | | |  |  | | | |  | | |  | | | | |
|  | A. Because of | | | | | | | B. Because | | | | | |  | C. In spite of | | | | | | | D. As if | | | | |
| 2. | \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ there are some more ideas, we can end the meeting now. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | A. If | | | | | | | B. As if | | | | | |  | C. Unless | | | | | | | D. In case | | | | |
| 3. | It is lovely \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ that you are going to spend the holiday on the farm with us. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|  | A. hear | | | | | | | B. to hear | | | | | |  | C. hearing | | | | | | | D. heard | | | | |
| 4. | If he \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ with us now, he \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the beauty of nature of the National Park. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|  | A. is/ can enjoy | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | B. was/ will enjoy | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | C. has been/ would enjoy | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | D. were/ could enjoy | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |
| 5. | A national park is a place \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ many endangered species are protected. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|  | A. that | | | | | | | B. which | | | | | |  | C. where | | | | | | | D. in that | | | | |
| 6. | The peasants depend on a good harvest for their existence. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | A. rely | | | | | |  | B. believe | | | | | |  | C. hike | | | | | | | D. recognize | | | | |
| 7. | She sometimes does not have enough time to take care of her old parents. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|  |  | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | | | |  | | |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | A. look after | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | B. pay attention to | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | C. listen to | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | D. depend on | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 8. | The technology has enabled development of an online \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ library. | | | |
|  | A. virtual | B. employed | C. academic | D. financial |
| 9. | There are a lot of things to be done, so I have to do about five hours’. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ a week. | | | |
|  | A. bonus | B. overtime | C. plus | D. after |
| 10. | In the future, we may use \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ saucers to travel to other planets. | | | |
|  | A. lodging | B. flying | C. rinseless | D. discovering |

**IV. Put each verb in brackets in the correct tense to complete the following sentences.**

1. I wish I (be) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ deaf. I don’t really want to hear anything about the party.
2. The speed limit is 30 miles an hour but Tom (drive) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ at 50 miles at that time. He shouldn’t (be) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ driving so fast.
3. If it (rain) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ , could you bring in the washing from the garden?
4. Don’t forget (go) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ to the travel agent, will you? The plane tickets need (pick up)

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

1. I like (play) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ tennis but I wouldn’t like (play) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ with her. She’s such a bad loser.

**V. Find one mistake in each sentence and correct it.**

1. The tallest building in the area which has just been built three years ago

1. B

suddenly caught fire and burned down.

C D

2. The story which he told us was so funny that we couldn’t help to laugh.

ABCD 3. Someone is going to repaired the roof next week.

A B C D

4. The gardener will be paid for a lot of money.

A B C D

5. I’m working on a firm which main office is in London.

A B C D

**VI. Read the text below about a man and his unlikely career choice. An- swer the questions by circling the letter A, B or C.**

**TO BE OR NOT TO BE... A GARDENER**

Mark Dupont, 28, has been a gardener and a landscaper for ten years. He first went to university to study Biology, but he dropped out after a couple of months. His father, Paul, is a doctor and his mother, Lucie, a dentist.

**Mark**

When I was about 8 years old, we moved into a large house which was surrounded by a hectare of garden. We had a gardener who lived a few houses down and spent most of his time in our garden. I used to spend hours watching him work and talking to him. I loved our garden and I think I picked up a lot about gardening without realizing. One day, when I was still at school; I took a summer job at a garden center and I knew all the names of the plants, and I could give people advice. I could guide them in their choices.

Then I went to university and it was very soon a disaster. After a few months, I told my parents that I was going to give it up and go back to work in the garden center. They were very disappointed and angry with me. We had a terrible row, and they didn’t speak to me for months. But I knew I couldn’t handle it to carry on studying biology, I couldn’t stand the work inside. When I started gardening again, I knew I’d made the right decision.

I’ve enjoyed every moment of the last ten years and my parents have finally accepted my choice. They have realized how happy I am and also a lot of my university friends have had problems to find good jobs or worse, have been made redundant. Sometimes people are quite surprised when

they find out that their gardener went to university, but I think it makes them respect my opinion more when I’m helping them plan their gardens.

**Mark’s father**

My wife and I were so delighted when he started studying at university, but when he gave it up so soon, we were very, very angry. We had hoped our son to achieve higher studies, even to become a doctor maybe. We stopped seeing each other for months. My wife was very angry with him, and we both felt thoroughly miserable.

But our friends told us not to worry because Mark would make it with his choice of career. Anyway, we’ve realised that that was a mistake, we can see how happy he is now! Times have changed and all kinds of people do all kinds of work, and I think the world’s a better this way, even if he doesn’t make a lot of money!

1. Mark’s gardener \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_
   1. was a neighbor
   2. lived most of the time in his house
   3. watched Mark do gardening work
2. When he was younger, Mark \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_
   1. used to work in his garden
   2. would spend a lot of time with the gardener
   3. studied gardening from the gardener
3. Mark recalled his experience of working in the garden center to show us
   1. that he knew a lot about gardening
   2. that he had a lot of gardening knowledge without realizing it
   3. that he knew at that moment he wanted to be a gardener
4. Why did Mark quit university?
   1. The subjects were too difficult to handle.
   2. He got into a fight with his parents.
   3. He preferred working outdoor.
5. What is his parents’ current attitude towards his job?
   1. They are very angry that he became a gardener.
   2. They have come to accept Mark’s choice in career.
   3. They are disappointed he doesn’t make a lot of money

**VII. Choose the answer -A, B, C or D- that is nearest in meaning to the printed before it.**

1. If we had lost the map, we would never found our way.
   1. We didn’t lose our way because we didn’t lose the map.
   2. We will find our way unless we lose the map.
   3. We would have lost our way provided we had lost the map.
   4. Supposing we lost the map, we would not find our way.
2. I am sorry I didn’t finish my homework last night.
   1. I wish I finished my homework last night.
   2. I wish to finish my homework last night.
   3. I wish I had finished my homework last night.
   4. I wish I would finish my homework last night.
3. They were so surprised by the news that they didn’t know what to do.
   1. The news was surprised them to know what to do.
   2. It was such a surprising news that they didn’t know what to do.
   3. Surprisingly, they didn’t know what to do about the new.
   4. It was such surprising news that they didn’t know what to do.

**VIII.** **Use the words given and other words, complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first sentence. Do not change the word given. (Use 2-5 words in total).**

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 1. | My school is over 100 years old. | ***Which*** |  |
|  | I’m studying \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ over 100 years old. | |  |
| 2. | The teacher meeting you yesterday is supervising our project. | | ***Who*** |
|  | The teacher \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ is supervising our project. | |  |

**LISTENING**

**Part I. Listen to a brief biography of Yuri Gagarin. Decide if the following statements are true**

**(T) or false (F). TRACK 17**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| 1. | Yuri Gagarin was the eldest child in the family. | \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ |
| 2. | His love for flying was inspired by seeing a fighter Planes landing | \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ |
| 3. | His first flight was carried out with no one else. | \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ |
| 4. | More than 10 years after he joined the Soviet Air Force, he | \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ |
|  | became the first human to orbit Earth. |  |
| 5. | Yuri Gagarin successfully landed inside of Vostok 1. | \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ |

**Part II. Listen again and answer the questions. TRACK 18**

1. What was Yuri Gagarin trained to become?

…………………………………………………………………………………………………….

1. When did he become the first man to orbit Earth?

…………………………………………………………………………………………………….

1. What was his spacecraft’s name?

…………………………………………………………………………………………………….

1. What was the speed of the spacecraft?

…………………………………………………………………………………………………….

1. What was he called after returning to Earth?

…………………………………………………………………………………………………….

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | **TEST 5** | | | |  |  |  |
| **I.** | **Choose the word which has the underlined part pronounced differently from the rest.** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1. | A. amaze | | | | B. decade | | | | | C. average | | | | D. arrange | | |
| 2. | A. window | | | | B. flow | | | | | C. tow | | | | D. nowadays | | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3. | A. church | | | | B. chemistry | | | | | C. charitable | | | | D. recharge | | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **II.** | **Choose the word which is stressed differently from the rest.** | | |  |
| 1. | A. regard | B. degree | C. blanket | D. agree |
| 2. | A. objection | B. enjoyment | C. official | D. optional |
| **III. Choose the best answer.** | | |  |  |
| 1. | I wish I \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ English as well as a native speaker. | | |  |
|  | A. spoke | B. can speak | C. am speaking | D. will speak |
| 2. | \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ if he knew the answer. | |  |  |
|  | A. He is helping me |  | B. He would help me |  |
|  | C. He will help me |  | D. He has helped me |  |
| 3. | \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ I hadn’t spoken English for many years, I picked it up again after a few weeks. | | | |
|  | A. Since | B. In spite | C. Even though | D. Because |
| 4. | \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ people like that exhibition. | |  |  |
|  | A. Almost | B. Most | C. Mostly | D. Each |
| 5. | I will watch the film only if \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_. | |  |  |
|  | A. the reviews are good | | B. the reviewers are nice | |

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  | C. they review it better | D. my friends suggested it |
| 6. | I suggest that you be \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ with what you have done. | |
|  | A. humorous | B. joyful |
|  | C. interested | D. satisfied |
| 7. | If we \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ enough time, we would study this lesson more carefully. | |
|  | A. will have | B. have |
|  | C. would have | D. had |

1. If we had taken his sage advice, we wouldn’t be in so much trouble now.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | A. unwilling | |  | B. clever |  |
|  | C. unwise | |  | D. eager |  |
| 9. | When you put on clothing or make-up, you place it on your body in order to wear it. | | | | |
|  | A. take off |  |  | B. look after |  |
|  | C. wash up | |  | D. get on |  |
| 10. | My father has a day \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ so he takes me to the zoo. | | | |  |
|  | A. out | |  | B. off |  |
|  | C. up | |  | D. in |  |
| 11. | My father wasn’t promoted \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ a lot of efforts in his job. | | | |  |
|  | A. although | |  | B. but |  |
|  | C. due to | |  | D. in spite of |  |
| 12. | Her father stays at home doing housework as a \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ every day. | | | |  |
|  | A. husband | |  | B. wife |  |
|  | C. househusband | |  | D. housewife |  |
| 13. | Pluto is a dwarf planet which is named \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ Hades, the Greek god of the underworld. | | | | |
|  | A. at | |  | B. after |  |
|  | C. previous | |  | D. on |  |
| 14. | You are good at English and Chinese. Have you ever thought of becoming a \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_? | | | | |
|  | A. painter | | B. housekeeper | C. postman | D. translator |

1. - My father usually does housework and cooks for us. - \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

A. What a great father!

B. Your father must be externally employed.

C. Is he a breadwinner?

D. There must be something wrong here.

**IV. Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the underlined part that needs correction in each of the following questions.**

1. When they lived in Jakarta, they used to eating Indonesian food.

AB CD

1. His doctor advised him to stop to smoke.
2. Tom didn’t drive a car since he had an accident two years ago.

A BCD

1. One of the worse diseases mankind has ever faced is cancer.

ABC D

5. I could easily convince him not to become too excited for all the media attention. A BCD

**V. Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.**

In early days no medical college took a woman student. Elizabeth Blackwell, however, was determined to become a doctor. Tbe young American wrote again and again to a number of medical colleges, asking if she could be enrolled but each time the answer was NO.

Then one day, to her surprise, she got a letter from the dean of a college in Geneva, which said YES.

At first Geneva College, like the other colleges, was not willing to enroll Elizabeth. But later the important people of that college learned that Elizabeth’s application had the support of a famous doctor, and they were afraid to offend that man.

So the dean decided to play a trick by turning the matter over to the student’s general meeting of the college, thinking that the students would be the last to agree to take Elizabeth.

When the boy students met, most students took no interest in the matter. Of the rest, some considered the young American’s idea interesting and some thought by having Elizabeth they would be proud of their college training the world’s first woman doctor. Very soon the students all agreed to accept Elizabeth.

The dean of Geneva College was of course very sorry to learn this, but seeing that he could do nothing to keep Elizabeth out, he gave in.

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| 1. | Elizabeth was surprised by the deans letter, because it promised her to \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ | |
|  | A. have free medical education | B. go to Geneva College |
|  | C. become a student in his college | D. go to Italy |
| 2. | At first Geneva College \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ accepting Elizabeth. | |
|  | A. did not consider | B. thought about |
|  | C. was interested in | D. was not aware of |

1. When the boy students met to consider Elizabeths application, \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.
   1. most students were serious
   2. many of the students showed no interest in the matter
   3. most students took interest in the matter
   4. most of the students were not joking
2. Some students thought if they let Elizabeth join them they could make \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

A. her proud

B. the dean proud

C. Geneva College proud

D. him proud

5. The dean was very sorry when he saw his trick

A. worked

B. continued

C. succeeded

D. failed

**VI. Finish the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first one, beginning with the given words.**

1. My father said I could use his car.

My father allowed .........................................................................................................................

1. Don’t stop him doing what he wants.

Let ..................................................................................................................................................

1. “Why don’t you put your luggage under the seat?”

He suggested ..................................................................................................................................

1. People believe that the wanted man is living in New York.

The wanted man .............................................................................................................................

1. We didn’t have enough money to buy the picture.

The picture was too ........................................................................................................................

**VII.** **Combine two sentences into a new one using the given words in brackets. Do not change the given words in any ways.**

1. We often go to the town cultural house. We can enjoy and take part in many performances there, (where)

……………………………………………………………………………………………………

1. We couldn’t get tickets for the football match. We queued for an hour. (in spite of)

……………………………………………………………………………………………………

1. The dates of the exam need to change. All students can take it. (in order)

……………………………………………………………………………………………………

1. The brown squirrel ran up the tree. The dog did not bark. (but)

……………………………………………………………………………………………………

1. No one was at home. The thieves robbed the house. (because)

……………………………………………………………………………………………………

**LISTENING**

**Part I. Listen to a talk about doing part-time jobs. Fill in each blank with no more than three words. TRACK 19**

1. Students have to earn money on their own to pay \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_
2. Another advantage is that students can acquire \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ and polish their skills when taking part-time jobs.
3. If you enjoy teaching, working part-time as \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ may help you improve your teaching skills and gain experiences.
4. You might be too \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ after working to focus on your academic studying.
5. Its inappropriate to \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ or forget to do assignments due to part-time jobs.

**Part II. Listen again and decide if the statements are true (T) or false (F).TRACK 20**

1. Doing part-time jobs is popular among high school students.

……………………………………………………………………………………………………

1. Many students have to work to pay for their accommodation.

……………………………………………………………………………………………………

1. Different jobs require different skills.

……………………………………………………………………………………………………

1. Doing part-time jobs has some problems as well.

……………………………………………………………………………………………………

1. A students duties are trying to score well at school and doing the job well.

……………………………………………………………………………………………………

**D. SECOND-TERM TEST**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | **TEST 1** | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| **I.** | **Circle the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from the others.** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1. | A. garnish | | | | B. accent | | | | | C. astronaut | | | | | D. application | | | | | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2. | A. cube | | | | B. rusty | | | | | C. universe | | | | | D. stimulate | | | | | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  | | |  |  |  |
| 3. | A. chop | | | | B. approach | | | | | C. character | | | | | D. champion | | | | | |
|  | |  | |  | | | | |  |  |  | | |  | |  | |  | | |
| **II. Find the word which has a different stress pattern from the others.** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1. | A. punctual | | | | B. utterance | | | | | C. occurrence | | | | | D. tolerant | | | | | |
| 2. | A. attractive | | | | B. cultural | | | | | C. perception | | | | | D. expensive | | | | | |
| **III. Choose the best answer.** | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1. | \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ of the favorable working environment, she is not really happy with her job. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|  | A. In spite | | | | B. Despite | | | | | C. Although | | | | | D. Both A & B | | | | | |

1. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the fact that Jenny didn’t perform well in the job interview, she still thought that she would be offered that job.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | A. In spite of | B. Despite | C. Although | D. Both A & B |
| 3. | We regret \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ you that you are not suitable for our job position. | | | |
|  | A. inform | B. to inform | C. informing | D. informed |
| 4. | He has just decided \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ his current job to work for a bigger company. | | | |

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | A. quit | B. to quit | C. quitting | D. quitted |
| 5. | Have you ever considered \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ a pharmacist? | | |  |
|  | A. become | B. becoming | C. to become | D. became |
| 6. | She is fancy \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ detective stories. She is going to write a story on her own. | | | |
|  | A. reading | B. to read | C. read | D. to reading |
| 7. | I remember \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ to the seaside when I was a very small child. | | |  |
|  | A. to be taken | B. to take | C. being taken | D. taking |

1. If my grandfather \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ alive now, I’m sure he would be proud of me.

A. were

B. has been

C. would be

D. is

9. A doctor who performs operations is a(n) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

A. dentist

B. surgeon

C. sergeant

D. operator

1. -“Must I take my umbrella?”

-“No, you \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ It’s not going to rain.”

A. needn’t

B. don’t

C. mustn’t

D. haven’t

11. Although he hasn’t said anything, he \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ to be upset about it.

A. acts

B. shows

C. behaves

D. seems

1. -“Do you like the weather here?”-

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | -“Yes, \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ so often.” | |  |  |
|  | A. but I wish it doesn’t rain | | B. but I wish it didn’t rain | |
|  | C. and I’d rather it won’t rain | | D. and I hope it didn’t rain | |
| 13. | Her \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ expired six months ago. | |  |  |
|  | A. flight | B. departure | C. visa | D. tour |
| 14. The house in \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ Mozart was born is now a museum. | | | |  |
|  | A. that | B. where | C. which | D. when |
| 15. | This is the girl about \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ I told you yesterday. | | |  |
|  | A. who | B. which | C. that | D. whom |

**IV. Put the verbs in brackets in the correct forms or tenses.**

1. Joan’s new book will be (publish) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ next year.
2. This book will be (finish) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ next week.
3. can’t believe you wanted (go) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ fishing, and you forgot (bring) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ a fishing pole. How did you expect (catch) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ any fish?
4. If he avoids (waste) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ his money and manages (save) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ what he needs to make the trip, he plans on (leave) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ in June.
5. When Sam mentioned (want) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ to go swimming, Nina warned him not (go) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

into the river.

**V. Circle the correct answer.**

1. The waiter *whose/ who/ whom* was wearing a blue shirt is very helpful.
2. The money *that/ whose/ who* I have saved for 6 months has just been spent on a new bike.
3. My television, *which/ that/ what* I bought 10 years ago, has been broken down for many times.
4. The year *which/ that/ when* I graduated was 2010.
5. I am sorry but I don’t understand *that/ what/ which* you are saying.

**VI. Read the following passage and choose the best option for each numbered blank.**

There has been a big change in the roles of men and women at home which in turn (1) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

their feelings about their roles. However, it is important to highlight how this distribution of tasks and responsibilities can affect the relationships (2) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ may end up in discords, or even

divorces. In order to make a distinction between the past and the present times (3) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ are

provided: in the past, 75% of women with a part-time job cooked the evening meal regularly while 95% (4) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ care of all the washing and ironing. Husbands were involved in cleaning in only

17% and used their time at home on (5) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ repairs. The care of children was mainly a task

carried out by women. The little time that men spent with children usually (6) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the more

enjoyable aspects of child care such as play and outings. However, this has (7) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ because

now women are the ones who spend less time at home (8) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ to their jobs or their different

activities. And nowadays, most husbands stay at home taking care of children and (9) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the

cooking. As a consequence of the change in roles, women have become more liberal and think they can manage (10) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ their own.

Men, on the other hand, feel that their position and power in the family has been replaced by women.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 1. | A develops | B. creates | C. affects | D. causes |
| 2. | A. which | B. who | C. where | D. when |
| 3. | A achievements | B. percentages | C. experiences | D. when |
| 4. | A. thought | B. played | C. shared | D. took |
| 5. | A. commercial | B. industrial | C. household | D. academic |
| 6. | A. challenged | B. attracted | C. employed | D. involved |
| 7. | A. changed | B. increased | C. guided | D. witnessed |
| 8. | A. because | B. despite | C. due | D. but |
| 9. | A. making | B. doing | C. getting | D. working |
| 10. | A. at | B. of | C. on | D. in |

**VII. Finish the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first one, beginning with the given words.**

1. This part of the city is very noisy but we enjoy living there.

Although .........................................................................................................................................

1. What a pity these shops close at lunch-time.

I wish .............................................................................................................................................

1. “Did you have a good time abroad last week?”

She asked me .................................................................................................................................

1. “What about going on a picnic the day after tomorrow?”

Nam suggested ...............................................................................................................................

1. They will have to repaint the house.

The house .......................................................................................................................................

**LISTENING**

**Part I. Listen to an interview with Patricia. Are the sentences true (T) or false (F)? TRACK 21**

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  | **T** | **F** |
|  | |  |  |
| 1. Patricia went to the international camp because she wanted to try some new | |  |  |
| sports. | |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |
| 2. | The camp was for a week in August. |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |
| 3. | The young people at the camp usually spoke English together. |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |
| 4. | At the end of each day the groups got together and had a big party. |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |
| 5. | Patricia was really excited about going home at the end of the camp. |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |

**Part II. Listen to a conversation about a journey and choose the correct answer (A, B or C). TRACK 22**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| 1. | The weather in Canada is \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ |  |
|  | A. very cold | B. very warm |
|  | C. warm during the day and cold at night |  |
| 2. | Tom tells Mary to bring \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ |  |
|  | A. lots of warm clothes | B. a present for his mum |

C. his passport

3. Tom thinks the flight will be \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

A. long and boring B. comfortable

C. frightening

1. Tom won’t be able to meet Mary because \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | A. he’s playing basketball | | | | | | | | | | | B. he’s playing football | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | C. he’s playing tennis | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 5. | Who is going to meet Mary? | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | A. Tom’s mum | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  | B. Tom’s brother | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | C. Tom | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | **TEST 2** | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |
| **I.** | **Choose the word which has the underlined part pronounced differently from the rest.** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1. | A. energy | | | | | B. quality | | | | | | C. healthy | | | | | D. apply | | | | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2. | A. protected | | | | | B. destroyed | | | | | | C. included | | | | | D. needed | | | | |
|  |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  | | |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  |  | |  |
| 3. | A. live | | |  |  | B. highway | | | | | | C. ideal | | | | | D. environment | | | | |
|  |  |  | | | | |  |  | | | | |  | | | |  |  |  |  |  |
| **II.** | **Choose the word which is stressed differently from the rest.** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1. | A. endanger | | | | | B. recognize | | | | | | C. special | | | | | D. tropical | | | | |
| 2. | A. locate | | | | | B. contain | | | | | | C. water | | | | | D. exist | | | | |

1. **Complete the sentences using the correct form (ing-form or to- infinitive of the verb in brackets).**
2. Why don’t you stop (work) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ and take a rest?
3. I was a bit lazy this time, but I promise (study) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ harder next time.
4. If you want a quiet holiday, you should avoid (go) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ to the coast in summer.
5. When we told him the plan, he agreed (join) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ our team.
6. John missed (have) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ dinner with his old schoolmates.

**IV. Find one mistake in each sentence and correct it.**

1. The bookshop which I bought my best dictionary is close to the post office

AB CD and opposite the Military Bank.

1. She and her dog who are both making a lot of noise in front of the hotel

A B

check-in counter really make people annoyed.

C D

3. Although I will have a very busy day tomorrow, I have arranged meeting him

ABCD at 4 o’clock.

1. Despite of not being a professional dancer, she practises dancing every day.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | A | B |  | C |  |  |  |  | D | |
| 5. | My brother always suggests to read the book before watching the film. | | | | | | | | | |
|  |  | A |  | B |  | C |  |  | D |  |
| **V. Choose the best answer.** | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1. | I suggest \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ some money for the poor children in our area. | | | | | | | | | |
|  | A. raise |  | B. to raise | |  | C. raised | | |  | D. raising |
| 2. | Trains stop here in order to \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ passengers only. | | | | | | | |  |  |
|  | A. pick up |  | B. get off | |  | C. get on | | |  | D. pull in |
| 3. | The telephone is said to \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ by Alexander G. Bell. | | | | | | | | | |
|  | A. have invented | |  |  |  | B. be inventing | | | | |

C. have been invented

D. being invented

4. She turned up at the party and dressed in the \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ style.

A. final

B. latest

C. last

D. actual

1. “Are you leaving?”

“Yes, but I wish I \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ to go.”

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | A. don’t have | B. won’t want | C. mayn’t have | D. didn’t have |
| 6. | That’s the artist \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ paintings are very fashionable. | | |  |
|  | A. which | B. who | C. whose | D. whom |
| 7. | \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ we arrived late, we didn’t miss the first part of the show. | | |  |
|  | A. Despite | B. Even though | C. In spite of | D. However |

1. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ some traffic jams during the rush hours, we got to the stadium too late to enjoy the first half.

A. Due to

B. Although

C. In case of

D. If

9. He talked as if nothing \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

A. has happened

B. had happened

C. will happen

D. would happen

1. If Peter \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ his car before the drive he \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the problem of out of petrol.
   1. checked */* will not get
   2. had checked */* would not have got
   3. checks */* will not have got
   4. would be checking */* will not have got

**VI. Read the following passage and choose the best answer for each question.**

Do you ever think about what schools will be like in the future? Many people think that students will study most regular classes such as math, science and history online.

Students will probably be able to learn these subjects anywhere using a computer. What will happen if students have problems with a subject? They might connect with a teacher through live videoconferencing. Expert teachers from learning centers will give students help wherever they live.

Students will still take classes in a school, too. Schools will become places for learning social skills. Teachers will guide students in learning how to work together in getting along with each other. They will help students with group projects both in and out of the classroom.

Volunteer work and working at local businesses will teach students important life skills about the world they live in. This will help students become an important part of their communities.

Some experts say it will take five years for changes to begin in schools. Some say it will take longer. Most people agree, though, that computers will change education the way TVs and telephones changed life for people all over the world years before.

1. What will happen if students meet difficulties with a subject?
   1. Teachers from learning centers will give them help through live videoconferencing.
   2. They will meet their teachers in person for help with problems with the subject.
   3. They will telephone the teachers who are staying at the school to seek their help.
   4. Schools will organise a live videoconference for teachers to help students with problems.
2. Students will still go to school to \_\_\_\_\_\_\_

A. learn all subjects

B. play with their friends

C. use computers

D. learn social skills

1. The main role of teachers in the future will be \_\_\_\_\_\_\_
   1. providing students with knowledge
   2. guiding students to learn computers
   3. helping students with group projects
   4. organising live videoconferences
2. Students will learn important life skills through \_\_\_\_\_\_\_
   1. going to school every day

B. taking online classes

C. working in international businesses

D. doing volunteer work

1. What is the main idea of the passage?
   1. Kids won’t have to go to school in the future.
   2. Computers will change education in the future.
   3. All classes will be taught online in the future.
   4. Teachers will help students from home in the future.

**VII.** **Finish the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first one, beginning with the given words.**

1. He is sorry now that he cannot go to the football match.

He wishes .......................................................................................................................................

1. I was busy yesterday. I could not go to the meeting.

I couldn’t .......................................................................................................................................

1. My mum gets up early in the morning and she is used to it.

My mum is used .............................................................................................................................

1. It is reported that two people were seriously injured in the car accident.

Two people .....................................................................................................................................

1. “Don’t make too much noise, children,” he said.

He told ............................................................................................................................................

**LISTENING**

**Part I. Listen to a man talking about the difficulties of being a journalist. Decide if the following statements are true (T) or false (F). TRACK 23**

*According to the man,*

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  | **T** | **F** |
|  |  |  |  |
| 1. | A journalist may have chances to meet very important persons. |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |
| 2. | The wage of a journalist is below $20 per hour according to the 2010 |  |  |
| statistics. | |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |
| 3. | Most journalists are paid straight hourly. |  |  |
|  | |  |  |
| 4. Regular TV and newspaper jobs can include 10 or more hours a day on the | |  |  |
| job, but usually at normal hours. | |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |
| 5. | Journalists are rarely “under deadline.” |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |

**Part II. Listen again and fill in each blank the missing words. TRACK 24**

1. Journalist may work with a \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ or a \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_
2. With the average income of a normal journalist, it is hard to buy a \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_
3. Journalists spend a lot of time \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ and tracking down and interviewing sources.
4. Journalists are constantly “.\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.”.
5. When a big event breaks, journalists have to be the first to produce a good news delivery, and it puts \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ on them.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | **TEST 3** | | | |  |  |  |  |  |
| **I.** | **Find the word which has a different sound in the underlined part.** | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1. | A. fathom | | | | B. favour | | | C. fatal | | | | D. famous | | | | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2. | A. evening | | | | B. key | | | C. envelope | | | | D. secret | | | | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  |
| 3. | A. champion | | | | B. chemistry | | | C. chimney | | | | D. chores | | | | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

**II. Choose the word which is stressed differently from the rest.**

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 1. | A. official | B. occupy | C. technical | D. century |
| 2. | A. facilitate | B. astronomy | C. reusable | D. indicator |

**III. Put the verbs in brackets in the past simple tense or past perfect tense.**

1. Neil Armstrong and Buzz Aldrin (collect) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ some moon dust samples before they (return) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ to Earth.
2. When we (arrive) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ in Kennedy Space Center, the space shuttle already (launch)

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ into space.

1. Dennis Tito already (complete) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ 900 hours of training by the time he (fly) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

into space in 2001.

1. In 1962, John Glenn (become) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the first American to orbit the Earth after Yuri Gagarin (do) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ it earlier-before.
2. Russia (launch) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the first space station called Salyut 1 before the United States (do)

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the same with its first space station called Skylab in 1972.

**IV. Find a mistake in the underlined parts of each sentence and correct it.**

1. If you don’t want to be late for work again, try to go to bed earlier.

A B C D

1. He was awarded the employee of the year though his young age.

A B C D

3. She is singing and dancing merrily when the doctor called to see her.

A B C D

1. You need your shoes to repair, don’t you?
2. My grandmother used to be telling us folktales when we were small.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | A | B | C | D |
| **V. Choose the best answer.** | | |  |  |
| 1. | I read about the child \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ life was saved by her pet dog. | | | |
|  | A. whom | B. who | C. her | D. whose |
| 2. | The police have to try to catch the men \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ drive dangerously. | | | |
|  | A. who | B. whom | C. they | D. which |
| 3. | There was a small room into \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ we all crowded. | | |  |
|  | A. which | B. where | C. that | D. it |
| 4. | We delayed \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the Merlion Park because of too hot weather. | | | |
|  | A. to visit | B. visiting | C. visit | D. to |
| 5. | I’d rather \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ as a teacher than \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ as tourist guide. | | | |
|  | A. work - work |  | B. to work - to work | |
|  | C. working - working |  | D. work - to work | |
| 6. | They will have to find a better solution. | |  |  |

1. …………………………………………………….
   1. A better solution will have to be found.
   2. A better solution will be have to find.
   3. A better solution will be have to be found.
   4. A better solution will have been to be found.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 7. | Just a minute. The food is ready and the table \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ | | |  |
|  | A. set | B. sets | C. is setting | D. is being set |
| 8. | I \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the last bus because I had some letters \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ | | |  |
|  | A. was missed / typing |  | B. missed */* to type |  |
|  | C. had been missed / typed | | D. have been missed / were typed | |
| 9. | These flowers are fresh. They \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ from the garden. | | |  |

A. have just been picked B. have been just picked C. have been picked just D. just have been picked

10. Mr. Pike is repairing the refrigerator at the moment.

→ ……………………………………………………………..

A. The refrigerator is being repaired at the moment by Mr. Pike.

B. The refrigerator is repaired by Mr. Pike at the moment.

C. The refrigerator is being repaired by Mr. Pike at the moment.

D. The refrigerator is be repairing by Mr. Pike at the moment.

**VI. Choose the word or phrase among A, B, C or D that best fits the blank space in the following passage.**

Neil Armstrong was the first person (1) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ on the moon. He was born in Ohio on

August 5,1930. While he was in college, he left to serve in the U.S. Navy. He flew planes during the Korean War. Then he came back to college and finished the degree he (2) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ He later (3)

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ a masters degree too.

Armstrong became an astronaut in 1962. He was the commander of Gemini 8 in 1966. Neil Armstrong (4) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the first successful connection of two vehicles in space.

Armstrongs second flight was Apollo 11 in 1969, and he was the mission commander. He flew with Buzz Aldrin and Michael Collins. Armstrong and Aldrin landed on the moon in a lunar module named “Eagle”. With more than half a billion people (5) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ on television, Armstrong (6)

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the ladder and said, “That’s one small step for a man, one giant leap for mankind.” and

Aldrin (7) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ him shortly. They explored the surface for two and a half hours, collecting

samples and taking photographs.

They left behind an American flag, and a plaque reading, “Here men from the planet Earth first

(8) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ upon the moon. July 1969 A.D. We came in (9) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ for all mankind.”

After almost a day, they blasted off. They docked with Collins in (10) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ around the

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| moon. All three then flew back to the Earth. | | |  |  |
| 1. | A. walk | B. walking | C. to walk | D. walked |
| 2. | A. starts | B. started | C. would start | D. had started |
| 3. | A. took | B. make | C. earned | D. scored |
| 4. | A. performed | B. operated | C. functioned | D. carried |
| 5. | A. watch | B. to watch | C. watching | D. watched |
| 6. | A. lowered | B. climbed down | C. descended | D. stepped |
| 7. | A. joined | B. connected | C. joined in | D. involved |
| 8. | A. went | B. set a foot | C. set foot | D. set feet |
| 9. | A. silence | B. freedom | C. communication | D. peace |
| 10. | A. space | B. orbit | C. height | D. distance |

**VII. Rewrite each of the following sentences. Keep the meaning the same.**

1. They are going to repair my air conditioner tomorrow.

I’m ..................................................................................................................................................

1. I have to work tomorrow but I’d like to stay in bed.

I wish ..............................................................................................................................................

1. “I’m sorry I didn’t go to your party.”

He apologized ................................................................................................................................

1. He’s too silly to get the job.

He’s not ..........................................................................................................................................

1. She will give me her book tomorrow.

I .....................................................................................................................................................

**LISTENING**

**Part I. Listen to the conversation and choose the best answer for each question. TRACK 25**

1. What sport CAN’T you do at the sports center at the moment?

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | A. Tennis | B. Table tennis | C. Volleyball | D. Badminton |
| 2. | How much must Viet pay? | |  |  |
|  | A. 15,000 dong a month | | B. 50,000 dong a month | |
|  | C. 70,000 dong a month | | D. 100,000 dong a month | |
| 3. | How many days a week is the sports center open late? | | |  |
|  | A. 2 | B. 3 | C. 4 | D. 5 |
| 4. | Which bus goes to the sports center? | |  |  |
|  | A. number 60 |  | B. number 10 |  |
|  | C. number 6 |  | D. number 16 |  |
| 5. | When will Viet and Nam go to the sports center? | | |  |
|  | A. Tuesday | B. Thursday | C. Friday | D. Sunday |

**Part II. Listen to the extracts from three people, and decide whether the following statements are true (T), or false (F). TRACK 26**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | **T** | | **F** |
|  | |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1. The work of a fashion designer requires computer skills. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2. Amelia will become a dancer. | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3. Jack will follow the Information Technology course. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 4. Jack’s parents make him follow the career in the leisure and tourism. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 5. Susan finally takes a sports studies course. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 6. Susan is interested in small children because she considers the childcare | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |
| course | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 7. Amelia and Jack take the Information Technology course. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 8. None of them can follow their first choice of courses. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | **TEST 4** | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| **I.** | **Find the word which has a different sound in the underlined part.** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1. | A. bushes | | | | | | B. wishes | | | | | | | C. researches | | | | | | D. headaches | | | | | | | |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  |
| 2. | A. astound | | | | | | B. account | | | | | | | C. country | | | | | | D. mounting | | | | | | | |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  |  | |  | |  |  |  |  | | |  |  |  |  |  | | | |  |
| 3. | A. eternal | | | | | | B. energy | | | | | | | C. eradicate | | | | | | D. eliminate | | | | | | | |  |
|  | |  |  | | | | |  |  | | | | | |  |  | | | |  |  |  | | | | | |  |
| **II. Find the word which has a different stress pattern from** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | **the others.** | | | | | | | |  |
| 1. | A. exchange | | | | | | B. purpose | | | | | | | C. casual | | | | | | D. fashion | | | | | | | |  |
| 2. | A. efficiency | | | | | | B. environment | | | | | | | C. communicate | | | | | | D. reputation | | | | | | | |  |
| **III. Choose the best answer.** | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1. | There will be a day \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ you feel sorry about what you do today. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | A. which | | | | | | B. that | | | | | | | C. why | | | | | | D. when | | | | | | | |  |
| 2. | England is one of the few countries \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ people drive on the left. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | A. which | | | | | | B. where | | | | | | | C. that | | | | | | D. whom | | | | | | | |  |
| 3. | The little boy \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ parents were killed in the accident was sent to an orphanage. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |
|  | A. who | | | | | | B. whom | | | | | | | C. that | | | | | | D. whose | | | | | | | |  |

1. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ cutting my finger very deeply, I didn’t need any stitches.

A. Although B. In spite of the fact that C. Despite D. Even though

*Question 5: Choose the word or phrase with the same meaning as the underlined part.*

1. Although Johnny sent his girlfriend a dozen of roses and a diamond ring, she refused to marry him.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | A. Despite the fact that | | B. Despite |  |
|  | C. In spite of |  | D. As if |  |
| 6. | He talked about London \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ he had ever lived there for a long time. | | | |
|  | A. though | B. although | C. even though | D. as though |
| 7. | She suggested \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ for a drink. | |  |  |
|  | A. being gone | B. go | C. going | D. to go |

1. “Sorry, I don’t remember \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ you here before.”

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | A. to see | B. saw | C. to have seen | D. seeing |
| 9. | Linda regrets \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ to her mother’s advice because her mother was right. | | | |
|  | A. not listen | B. not to listen | C. not listening | D. to not listen |
| 10. | I don’t mind \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ up early in the morning. | | |  |
|  | A. get | B. to get | C. getting | D. to getting |
| **IV. Complete each sentence with the correct form of the word provided.** | | | | |
| 1. | How do you \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ this word? I just can’t say it right. | | | **PRONUNCIATION** |
| 2. | English is a \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ foreign language in my country. | | | **POPULARITY** |
|  | Everyone learns English today for different purposes. | | |  |
| 3. | The number of \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ in the company has trebled | | | **EMPLOY** |
|  | over the past decade. |  |  |  |
| 4. | His explanation about why he became a biologist did | | | **CURIOUS** |
|  | not satisfy my \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ at all. | |  |  |
| 5. | My sister is \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ and she wants to become a | | | **ART** |
|  | fashion designer. |  |  |  |

**V. Find a mistake in the four underlined parts of each sentence and correct it.**

1. This is our new laboratory, that has been equipped with many modern facilities.
2. In the future classrooms, exercise books will replace by laptop computers.

A B C D

3. Dr. Nelson, whom is the head of the research group, will talk about the

A B C changes in curriculum.

D

4. I will call my parents as soon as I will get the news about my brother.

A B C D

5. He decided doing the job himself as the cost of repairs to his car was so high.

A B C D

**VI. Read the following passage and choose the best answer for each question.**

Where will you go on your next vacation? Disneyland? Sea World? Outer space?

That’s right; tourists are now paying big bucks to travel into space with astronauts! The first space tourist was Dennis Tito, an American businessman. In 2001, he paid about $20 million to ride on a Russian rocket to the international Space Station. The space Station circles 220 miles above Earth. Tito stayed on the station for a week, hanging out with astronauts and eating space food.

The latest space tourist was Anousheh Ansari, an Iranian-born woman from the United States who went to the Space Station in mid-September 2006.

How safe is space travel? Apart from the risk of crashing, space tourists have some special things to worry about. Earths atmosphere protects us from dangerous radiation from the sun. Space travelers are exposed to more of the sun’s rays. But for tourists spending only a few days or weeks in space, the radiation probably isn’t harmful.

A bigger problem might be space sickness. Without Earth’s gravity to hold them down, visitors to the Space Station float around inside the craft. It may look like fun on TV, but it can make first-time space travelers dizzy and sick. Luckily, the sickness usually wears off quickly. Then space tourists can enjoy their trip and the amazing view of Earth.

1. Traveling to space \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_
   1. will be available to everyone
   2. is not expensive
   3. will be limited to the very wealthy
   4. will be limited to the very poor
2. While in outer space it is likely that people will \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

A. experience space sickness

B. not need space suits

C. will get a sunburn

D. make side trips to Mars

1. It is probably so expensive to travel to space because \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_
   1. astronauts want to make a lot of money
   2. astronaut food is very expensive
   3. space equipment and fuel is expensive
   4. there are high taxes on space travel
2. This passage is \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

A. a poem B. fiction C. a biography D. non-fiction

1. Why are space travelers exposed to more radiation?
   1. Their spacesuits are too thin to protect them.
   2. They lack protection provided by Earths atmosphere.
   3. They stay in the space for such a long time.
   4. They float around inside the craft and have space sickness.

**VII. Complete the second sentence so that it has similar meaning to the first sentence.**

1. Imagine winning a million dollars - Id be over the moon.

If I were .........................................................................................................................................

1. “I don’t mind your sitting in the lab as long as you don’t touch anything,” said Joe.

Joe said ...........................................................................................................................................

1. I’m sorry that I can’t go to the airport to see off my friend Nick.

I wish ..............................................................................................................................................

1. My sister began to learn English when she was six years old.

My sister has ..................................................................................................................................

1. The car was so expensive that my dad didn’t buy it.

The car was too ..............................................................................................................................

**LISTENING**

**Part I. Listen to the conversation about the changing roles of males and females in the future, using the responses (A-G) given. There are two extra ones. TRACK 27**

1. Can we take it as the conclusion of our report?
2. It’s only a small percentage but the number of stay-at-home dads is growing at a rapid pace, having increased by 50 percent between 2003 and 2006.
3. In the past, fathers were the sole breadwinners of the families.
4. I think the influence of a father’s love on children’s development is as great as the influence of a mother’s love.
5. He can be single or married; externally employed or stay-at home.
6. When women become more independent and support families, men have less burden and take more roles.

G. Stay-at-home fathers are actually under some pressure.

**Lan:** Our group will present the change in roles for modern-day fathers. Have you collected any ideas yet?

**Phong:** I’ve got some, Lan. (1) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ In recent years, more and more women have gone to

work, and it’s affected the roles of fathers.

**Lan:** I think so. Take America as an example, between 1948 and 2001 the percentage of working women nearly double, from 33 percent to more than 60 percent.

**Phong:** (2) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

**Lan:** That’s right. When fathers work fewer hours, they can do more housework and take care of children, especially boys.

**Phong:** (3) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

**Lan:** Fatherly love helps children develop a sense of their place in the world, such as their social, emotional and cognitive development. Has the percentage of stay-at-home fathers has risen in the USA?

**Phong:** Right. (4) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

**Lan:** The modern-day father works together with the mother to take care of their family and children.

**Phong:** I agree with you. (5) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

**Part II. Listen to the passage and complete the following sentences with a word/ phrase from the passage. TRACK 28**

1. The increasing expansion of international \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ become the international language of business.
2. If you want to work for a multinational company, you need to show your \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_
3. Knowing English will facilitate you to understand \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ in science.
4. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ from all over the world often have their papers published in English.
5. A good \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ is believed to be necessary for the success of journalists and writers.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | **TEST 5** | | | | | |  |  |  |
| **I.** | **Find the word which has a different sound in the underlined part.** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |
| 1. | A. passed | | | | | | B. managed | | | | | | | C. cleared | | | | | | D. threatened | | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2. | A. documentary | | | | | | B. population | | | | | | | C. stimulate | | | | | | D. maximum | | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  |  |  | | |  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |  |
| 3. | A. supply | | | | | | B. sensitive | | | | | | | C. reserve | | | | | | D. universal | | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **II.** | **Choose a word in each line that has different stress pattern.** | | |  |
| 1. | A. spacewalk | B. trainee | C. object | D. private |
| 2. | A. impressive | B. commercial | C. profession | D. altitude |

**III. Choose the best answer.**

1. Let’s go for a walk this evening, \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_?

A. won’t we B. will we C. shall we D. don’t we

2. She is one of those who \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ money on clothes.

A. enjoys to spend B. enjoys spending

C. enjoy to spend D. enjoy spending

1. He couldn’t \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ himself laughing at the expression on his friend’s face.

A. help B. stop C. escape D. avoid

1. - “When did he go away?” - “.\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ minutes ago.”

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | A. Few | B. A few | C. A little | D. Many |
| 5. | Most people prefer flying \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ going by sea because it’s much faster. | | | |
|  | A. from | B. than | C. to | D. over |
| 6. | When he heard the terrible noise he asked me what was \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ on. | | |  |
|  | A. happening | B. being | C. getting | D. going |
| 7. | I want you to \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ these instructions exactly. | | |  |

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | A. take up | B. put out | C. turn up | D. carry out |
| 8. | I am trying \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ money to pay for a trip with my best friends in the next summer holiday. | | | |
|  | A. save | B. to save | C. to be saved | D. saving |
| 9. | \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ I was so tired, I walked all the way home. | | |  |
|  | A. Despite | B. Although | C. Because | D. Even |
| 10. | Many tourists decided not to go to Iraq \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ their love of the Iraqi civilization. | | | |
|  | A. though | B. despite | C. due to | D. or |

**IV. Put each verb in brackets in the correct tense or form to complete the following sentences.**

1. Reliable friends are always there for you. They never fail (help) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ you.
2. This is a very badly organized project. I will never consider (take) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ part in it.
3. I can’t stand my boss. I have decided (look) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ for another job.
4. He only wants privacy. He can’t understand people (ask) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ him personal questions.
5. Do you ever regret (not study) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ at university, Peter?

**V. Find one mistake in each sentence and correct it.**

1. If his parents spent more time with him, he would be so spoilt now.

A B C D

2. Salt, that is necessary for our body, will cause some health problems if we

A B C consume a large amount of it every day.

D

3. Although the fact that he is a technician, he can’t fix his son’s bike.

AB CD 4. Don’t forget sending your application on time.

A B C D

5. He doesn’t mind to work hard to earn more money.

A B C D

**VI. Read the passage, and choose the correct answer A, B, C or D for each question.**

**CAREER PREPARATION**

Although you may think you are too young to worry about your future career, it is important that you start thinking about your life after high school right now so that you can take the steps necessary to any career you may choose. Some of these steps include choosing the right high school, enrolling in the necessary courses, earning good grades, getting work experience and building a resume. It can seem overwhelming trying to choose a career before you complete high school, but always keep in mind that it is never too late to change your career path and no one says you have to decide now.

There are lots of different factors that go into choosing a career path. To determine the occupation you want to enter, you need to consider your interests, how long you want to be in school, how much money you want to make, the type of work you want to do, the potential for job growth and job trends in the industry - sounds like a lot, but that is just the tip of the iceberg.

Each day you make many decisions - what to wear, who to hang out with, how to spend your time after school. Some of the decisions you make today can affect you for the rest of your life. Once you have figured out the things you like to do and the things you do well, you can begin exploring careers that include your interests and skills. Make a plan from the beginning, and once you have a plan, work the plan. Do the steps along the way each year to keep on track toward graduation and higher education.

1. You may consider a future career now because \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.
   1. you have to decide it immediately
   2. it is necessary to have preparations
   3. you can change your career path

D. you have nothing to worry about

1. At high school, you can do all of the following things to prepare for your future career EXCEPT\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.
   1. choosing the proper high school
   2. enrolling in the necessary courses
   3. earning good grades
   4. learning by experience
2. Once you have determined your interests and your strengths, you can \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

A. identify the right career B. identify your skills

C. make decisions in the future D. know about the rest of your life

1. We can infer from the passage that \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_
   1. each day we make decisions in order to know how to make them
   2. whom we hang out with will follow the same career with us
   3. there are some factors to identify the future career that we don’t know
   4. we decide how much money we want to make in order to get a good job in the future
2. Making a plan from the beginning helps you \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

A. attend higher education B. gradually achieve your goal

C. graduate from high school D. have something to work

**VII.** **Combine two sentences into a new one using the given words in brackets. Do not change the given words in any ways.**

1. The work was hard and the wages were low. He decided to take the job. (in spite).

…………………………………………………………………………………………………….

1. She is the boss. She works as hard as her employees. (Despite)

…………………………………………………………………………………………………….

1. The tortoise was slow. He beat the hare in the race. (Though)

…………………………………………………………………………………………………….

1. She worked very hard. She could not please her step-mother. (However)

…………………………………………………………………………………………………….

1. He hadn’t received any formal training in mechanics. He invented many useful machines. (but)

…………………………………………………………………………………………………….

**LISTENING**

**Part I. Listen to the passage about the changes in the world of work in the future. Decide if the sentences are true (T) or false (F). TRACK 29**

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  | **T** | **F** |
|  |  |  |  |
| 1. | *Future work* is about the future of work around the world. |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |
| 2. | Lancaster wrote *Future work* quickly. |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |
| 3. | Lancaster thinks that people will change jobs often. |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |
| 4. | Mobile phones will create more stress in the future. |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |
| 5. | Lancaster thinks that working at home is a good thing. |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |
| 6. | There are more old people in Britain now than in the past. |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |
| 7. | It will be important to know other languages to get a good job. |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |

**Part II. Listen to the sentences and fill in each gap with one suitable word. TRACK 30 Five Things You Can Do To Improve Your English**

We are sure you will find a lot of helpful tips to improve your English!

1. Don’t be afraid to make mistakes. Be confident. People can only \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ your mistakes when they hear you make them.
2. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the four core skills: reading, writing, speaking and listening. They all need to be worked on for you to improve.
3. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ yourself a study plan. Decide how much time a week you are going to spend studying and stick to it.
4. Make sure that you take the time to \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ things you have studied in the past.
5. Watch DVDs rather than TV. It’s better to use something that you can watch over again to

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ information you might have missed the first time.

**PART II: ĐỀ LUYỆN THI TIẾNG ANH VÀO LỚP 10**

**PRACTICE TEST 1**

**I.** **MULTIPE CHOICE**

**Choose the word that has the underlined part pronounced differently from the others.**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 1. | A. machine | | | | B. change | | | | | C. teacher | | | | | D. choose | | | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2. | A. condition | | | | B. option | | | | | C. suggestion | | | | | D. relation | | | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

**Choose the word whose main stress pattern is not the same as that of the others.**

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 3. | A. finish | B. prefer | C. invite | D. enjoy |
| 4. | A. organize | B. decorate | C. divorce | D. promise |

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the underlined part that needs correction in each of the following questions.**

1. I suggest that he must come on time for the interview.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  | A | | B | | | C | |  | D | | | |  |  |  |  |
| 6. | In noon, it was very hot, so they sat down under the shade of a big tree to have a rest. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|  |  | A |  | |  | B |  |  | C |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | D |  |
| 7. | Because he didn’t go to class yesterday so he couldn’t understand the lesson. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|  |  |  |  | A |  |  |  |  | B |  |  | C |  |  |  | D |  | |
| **Circle the correct answer (A, B, C or D) to complete each sentence.** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |
| 8. | \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the rain, they decided to go camping in the forest. | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |
|  | A. In spite of | | | | B. Although | | |  |  | C. Despite of | | | | | D. However | | | |
| 9. | My brother is \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ He enjoys giving things to people. | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |
|  | A. confident | | | | B. generous | | |  |  | C. smart | | | | | D. independent | | | |
| 10. | John got the sack \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ his rude behaviours. | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |
|  | A. despite | | | | B. since | | |  |  | C. because of | | | | | D. regardless of | | | |

1. Don’t \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ to bring some warm clothes with you for tomorrow’s outing.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | A. remember | B. stop | C. forget | D. offer |
| 12. | As soon as we \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ at the airport to say goodbye to Tom, his plane \_\_\_\_\_\_\_. | | | |
|  | A. will arrive/ will take off | | B. have arrived/ is going to take off | |
|  | C. arrived/ had taken off | | D. is arriving/ took off |  |
| 13. | I wish I \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ in London last year. | |  |  |
|  | A. was | B. were | C. would be | D. had been |
| 14. | If he \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ a message, we \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ it two days ago. | | |  |
|  | A. sent/ would receive |  | B. had sent/ would have received | |
|  | C. has sent/ would have been | | D. sent/ would have received | |
| 15. | While they \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ up the west coast, they ran out of food. | | |  |
|  | A. is sailing |  | B. have been sailing |  |
|  | C. were sailing |  | D. will be sailing |  |
| 16. | \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ her intermediate course she began an advanced one. | | |  |
|  | A. No sooner had she finished | | B. No sooner she had finished | |
|  | C. No sooner did she finished | | D. No sooner she finished | |
| 17. | If he \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ here now, we would ask his opinion. | | |  |
|  | A. is | B. were | C. has been | D. had been |
| 18. | They \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ good friends, but they’ve fallen out recently. | | |  |
|  | A. used to be | B. would be | C. were | D. are |
| 19. | Reading is the best way to \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ your vocabulary in any language. | | | |
|  | A. improve | B. increase | C. raise | D. put up |

20. He is not exactly rich but he certainly earns enough to \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

A. get through B. get by C. get on D. get up

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the word(s) OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 21. | She is not very popular among her friends for her being insincere. | | | | | | |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | A. useless | | | B. fair | C. imperfect | | | D. honest |
| 22. | Its heartening to see the energy and determination of the child in fighting the disease. | | | | | | | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | | |  |
|  | A. encouraging | | | B. discouraging | C. tiring | | | D. stimulating |

**Read the passage and choose the correct answers (A, B, C or D) to fill in the blanks.**

I started learning English when I was only five years old at my parents’ insistence. Back (23)

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_, I thought it was a waste of time but now in college being able to speak and understand

English is helping me study better. Firstly, because of the supremacy of English-speaking countries in science and technology, a lot of science books and scientific study are (24) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ in English.

Being a biology student, I’m glad to have English (25) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ my second language. Secondly,

English is the “official” language of the interne. More than half of the content on the Internet is written in English. If I didn’t understand English, I (26) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ able to use all these information

for research and reference. Finally, researches show that learning a new language has improved problem solving skills and memory. Bilingual people like me tend to perform better (27) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 23. | A. here | B. there | C. now | D. then |
| 24. | A. published | B. produced | C. created | D. designed |
| 25. | A. like | B. as | C. for | D. in |
| 26. | A. won’t be | B. will be | C. wouldn’t be | D. would be |
| 27*.* A. academy | | B. academician | C. academic | D. academically |

**Read the text and circle the correct answer (A, B, C or D) for each question.**

NASA has made a huge alien breakthrough after they discovered three planets in a newly discovered star system which are similar to Earth and are scientists’ greatest chance yet at finding life.

Using a robotic telescope operated by Liverpool John Moores University, NASA has discovered seven planets which are similar in size to Earth, rocky and probably have ocean.

Six of the planets are in the *habitable zone* of star known as TRAPPIST-1 which is 39 light years from Earth. The six habitable planets have a surface temperature ranging from zero to 100°C - the temperature region which is perfect for supporting life.

Of these six, at least three of the planets have an ocean - and scientists state that anywhere on Earth you find water, you are likely to find life, which is why astronomers look for these on other planets.

Thomas Zurbuchen, an associate administrator at NASA Headquarters in Washington, said: “The discovery gives us a hint that finding a second earth is not just a matter of if but when. Are we alone out there, we are making a leap forward to answering this question.”

1. What is true about the seven planets discovered?
   1. They are the same size as Earth.
   2. They are all rocky and have oceans.
   3. A robot discovered these planets.
   4. There is life on these seven planets.
2. What does *habitable zone* in paragraph 3 mean?
   1. an area where humans can live
   2. an area that is close to a star
   3. an area that is at least 39 light years away from Earth
   4. an area where life can exist
3. What is true about the six habitable planets?
   1. The temperature on the planets is 100°C.
   2. They orbit the star TRAPPIST-1.
   3. Three of these planets have life.
   4. They have water.
4. Why do scientists look for water when they find new planets?
   1. If there is water, there is life.
   2. There’s a high chance of finding life in water.
   3. Water is not necessary for life.
   4. It is easiest to find.
5. What does the discovery of these Earth-like planets mean?
   1. We will soon find a second Earth.
   2. We are alone in the universe.
   3. There are aliens.
   4. We are closer to finding if there is life beyond Earth.

**II. WRITING**

**Finish the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first one, beginning with the given words.**

1. It’s a pity that our teacher isn’t here at the moment.

I wish .............................................................................................................................................

1. It was such a good show that they decided to go and see it again.

The show ........................................................................................................................................

1. He prefers typing to writing by hand.

He’d rather .....................................................................................................................................

1. He speaks too quickly for me to understand.

He doesn’t speak ...........................................................................................................................

**Combine two sentences into a new one using the given words in brackets. Do not change the given words in any ways.**

1. It was not her job. Anne took out the trash. (though)

…………………………………………………………………………………………………….

1. We didn’t go to the theatre. We stayed at home. (instead of)

…………………………………………………………………………………………………….

1. We must replace the loudspeakers. The current ones aren’t satisfactory. (since)

…………………………………………………………………………………………………….

1. I wanted some stamps. I went to the post office. (so)

…………………………………………………………………………………………………….

**PRACTICE TEST 2**

**I.** **MULTIPE CHOICE**

**Choose the word that has the underlined part pronounced differently from the others.**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 1. | A. watched | | | | B. matched | | | | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2. | A. county | | | | B. mount | | | | |
|  |  |  |  | |  |  |  |  | |
| 3. | A. receipt | | | | B. process | | | | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

1. washed C. found C. concrete
2. returned D. should D. cancel

**Choose the word whose main stress pattern is not the same as that of the others.**

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 4. | A. important | B. cinema | C. marvelous | D. special |
| 5. | A. voyage | B. extra | C. support | D. certain |

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the underlined part that needs cor- rection in each of the following questions.**

6. I’d like to go out for dinner, but I don’t feel like to eat out tonight.

A B C D

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 7. | The more frequent you exercise, the greater physical endurance you will have. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|  |  |  |  | A |  |  | B | |  |  | C | |  | | |  | D | |  |
| 8. | Where many of my friends take a shower in the morning, I usually take one | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|  |  | A |  | | |  |  |  | B | |  |  |  | C |  |  | D |  | |
|  | before I go to bed. | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| **Choose the best answer.** | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 9. | I am fond \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ football but I am not good \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ kicking. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |
|  | A. of/ at | | | | | B. in/ for | | | | |  |  | C. on/ in | | | D. out/ of | | | |
| 10. | The water clock was \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ by the Chinese in the 11th century. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |
|  | A. built | | | | | B. kept | | | | |  |  | C. examined | | | D. made | | | |
| 11. | The doorway is low, so \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ head when you go in. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |
|  | A. mind | | | | | B. mark | | | | |  |  | C. take | | | D. attend | | | |
| 12. | \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ to an accident in High Street, traffic is moving very slowly on the London road. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|  | A. Through | | | | | B. Owing | | | | |  |  | C. Because | | | D. Since | | | |
| 13. | There are a lot of people who \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ work in remote and mountainous areas nowadays. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|  | A. volunteer | | | | | B. voluntarily | | | | |  |  | C. volunteers | | | D. voluntary | | | |

1. People often \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the candles after singing “Happy Birthday”.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | A. blow out | B. light up | C. put on | D. turn off |
| 15. | He has a very \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ temper and often says things he regrets later. | | |  |
|  | A. angry | B. quick | C. warm | D. fast |
| 16. | I do not think that purple shirt \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ with your yellow skirt. | | |  |
|  | A. suits | B. fits | C. goes | D. wears |
| 17. | She sings \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ She is famous for her voice. | | |  |
|  | A. beauty | B. beautify | C. beautiful | D. beautifully |
| 18. | At last, he could \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ to get out of the burning house safely. | | |  |
|  | A. manage | B. leave | C. receive | D. make |

1. Turn \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the TV. Don’t you notice that everybody is working?

A. on B. up C. down D. out

20. Please take me to any place \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ I can spend the night.

A. that B. which C. where D. in that

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the word(s) CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.**

21. It’s too dangerous to climb up that mountain.

A. normal B. risky C. brave

D. unusual

1. I was late for school as my alarm clock didn’t ring this morning.

A. go off B. go on C. go out D. go over

**Choose the correct option for each blank to complete the passage.**

Most British people go abroad on holiday to visit family, or on short business trip. People are

1. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ to find out how to get urgent treatment before leaving the UK. They have to (24)

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ a form which explains what they should do if they fall ill or have an accident, and what arrangements exist in their country for medical treatment.The regulations are fairly simple but (25)

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ people do not have this information, they may find that private medical care is extremely expensive. It is not (26) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ for people to discover that they do not have enough money with them to pay the total costs and in such (27) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ , an already difficult situation becomes even more complicated.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 23. | A. advised | B. suggested | C. said | D. spoken |
| 24. | A. put | B. bring | C. fill | D. get |
| 25. | A. because | B. though | C. unless | D. if |
| 26. | A. strange | B. unusual | C. abnormal | D. infrequent |

27. A. conditions B. positions C. circumstances D. places

**Read the passage and choose the correct answer to each question.**

**WHAT ARE THE ORIGINS OF THE HAMBURGER?**

We will probably never know who first sold a beef inside a bun, but there are lots of contenders for having invented something similar.

Genghis Khan and his army of Mongol horsemen used to snack on raw beef which they kept underneath their saddles. They also ground meat from lamb or mutton. This was fast food for busy warriors on horseback at that time. When the Mongols invaded Russia, the snack became known as “Steak Tartare”. In the 17th and 18th centuries trade between Germany and Russia gave rise to the “Tartare steak”, while the “Hamburg steak” became popular with German sailors along the New York City harbour.

It’s speculated that the first “Hamburger steak” was served at Delmonico’s Restaurant in New York City in 1834, but not in a bun. In 1885 Charlie “Hamburger” Nagreen served flattened meatballs between two slices of bread. As late as 1904 Fletcher Davis of Athens, Texas, attracted much attention when he sold his hamburgers at the st Louis worlds Fair. Davis’s claim to having originated the hamburger has been supported by both McDonalds and Dairy Queen.

Brothers Frank and Charles Menches may also have made a major contribution to hamburger history: they sold ground pork sandwiches at The Erie Country Fair in New York, but one day in 1885, they were forced to use chopped beef because their butcher had run out of pork. They mixed in some coffee and brown sugar to beef up the taste and sold their “Hamburger Sandwiches.” The name “Hamburger” came from Hamburg, New York, the location of the fair.

1. Which of the following is NOT stated about the Mongols in paragraph 2?
   1. They occupied the Russian territories.
   2. They used to eat while riding a horse.
   3. They kept lambs and mutton nearby.
   4. They used to eat non-cooked meat.
2. Which of the following is stated in the passage?
   1. Tartar stake became popular in the 17th century.
   2. Minced beef appeared in the 15th century.
   3. Hamburger was first served in Germany.
   4. Sailors brought hamburger steak to New York.
3. Whom was “hamburger steak” invented by, according to paragraph 3?

A. Charlie “Hamburger” Nagreen

B. Fletcher Davis

C. McDonalds

D. Delmonico

1. What was the Menches’ contribution to hamburger history?
   1. They began to ground pork for sandwiches.
   2. They used another meat and added flavors.
   3. They began to use chopped pork.
   4. They changed the taste of pork.
2. Where did “hamburger” get its name from?

A. A man

B. A fair

C. A place

D. The Germans

**II. WRITING**

**Finish the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first one, beginning with the given words.**

1. Please let me open the window.

Would you mind .............................................................................................................................

1. That meal was excellent!

What ...............................................................................................................................................

1. Jenny doesn’t play tennis as well as she used to.

Jenny used ......................................................................................................................................

1. I started living here two months ago.

I have .............................................................................................................................................

**Combine two sentences into a new one using the given words in bracket. Do not change the given words in any way.**

1. The man was tired. He couldn’t finish his work. (too)

…………………………………………………………………………………………………….

1. This book is expensive. It isn’t interesting. (but)

…………………………………………………………………………………………………….

1. Phong didn’t notice the sign. It was right in front of him. (even though)

…………………………………………………………………………………………………….

1. I don’t come from your country. I can’t understand your problems. (if)

…………………………………………………………………………………………………….

**PRACTICE TEST 3**

**I.** **MULTIPE CHOICE**

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from the other three in pronunciation in each of the following questions.**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 1. | A. invite | | B. giant | | | C. patient | | | D. victim | | | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2. | A. reused | | B. returned | | | C. mashed | | | D. cleaned | | | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the word that differs from the other three in the position of primary stress in each of the following questions.**

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 3. | A. resort | B. relax | C. rescue | D. report |
| 4. | A. formation | B. interesting | C. pagoda | D. protective |

**Choose the underlined word or phrase (marked A, B, C or D) in each sentence that needs correcting.**

5. My father usually stays at home and takes care about us when he

A B C

doesn’t go to work at weekends.

D

6. We appreciate your contribute to making our group better.

A B C D

1. I love every moment I spent at my family.

ABCD

**Choose the best word or phrase (A, B, C or D) to complete each sentence.**

8. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ being inexperienced, their applications have been approved.

A. In spite B. Although C. Though D. Despite

1. If I \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ a lot of money, I wouldn’t stay here.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | A. have | B. am having | C. have had | D. had |
| 10. | \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ it is getting dark, we will not wait for him any longer. | | |  |
|  | A. Unless | B. While | C. Since | D. Although |
| 11. | There has not been much supply of water recently, \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_? | | |  |
|  | A. does there | B. has there | C. hasn’t there | D. has it |
| 12. | He has written four novels \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ | |  |  |
|  | A. so far | B. one year ago | C. last year | D. yesterday |
| 13. | I spent most of the time \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ on the Internet when I was a boy. | | |  |

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | A. to wander | B. wandered | C. wandering | D. wander |
| 14 \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ he was absent frequently; he has managed to pass the test. | | | |  |
|  | A. Because | B. Because of | C. But | D. Though |
| 15. | The bus \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ we got is very old. | |  |  |
|  | A. on that | B. on which | C. which on | D. whose on |
| 16. | If I \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ any problems, I \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ ask for your help. | | |  |
|  | A. has - will | B. have - would | C. had - will | D. had - will |

1. Lan’s grandfather \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ teach literature at a high school, but now he has retired.

A. was used to B. used to C. is used to D. use to

18. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ air makes people unpleasant to breathe.

A. Pollute B. Pollution C. Polluted D. Polluting

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the word(s) CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.**

1. Who is going to take care of your children when you’re at work?

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| A. look for | B. look up | | C. look after | D. look out |
| 20. He was asked to account for his presence at the scene of crime. | | | |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |
| A. complain | B. exchange | | C. explain | D. arranged |

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the word(s) OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.**

21. The house has been unoccupied for years as no one wants to rent or buy it.

A. vacant B. used C. empty D. marketed

1. She’s a very good speaker who is never at a loss for words.

A. not knowing what to say B. not having a good vocabulary C. expressing ideas clearly D. having a good vocabulary

**Read the passage and choose the correct answers (A. B, C or D) to fill in the blanks.**

Being (23) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ to speak English gives you a lot of advantages while you’re travelling to

another country. English is the global language, which means it’s (24) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ in many countries

by many people. Communicating with local people will be easier when you speak English. Even though, not everyone can speak English fluently, common phrases in English can be understood by most people. This will come (25) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ handy when you’re talking to drivers, hotel staffs,

asking for directions or haggling for better price. Speaking English will also enhance your travelling experience (26) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ you can get a lot of information about a country or a tourist attraction.

Many interesting facts which can be found on location or (27) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ websites are usually

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| available in the native tongue and English. | | |  |  |
| 23. | A. possible | B. able | C. capable | D. proficient |
| 24. | A. speaking | B. spoke | C. spoken | D. speaks |
| 25. | A. in | B. with | C. for | D. on |
| 26. | A. because | B. but | C. although | D. so |
| 27. | A. by | B. at | C. in | D. on |

**Road the passage and choose the correct answers.**

Fish is an important part of Japanese eating habit. Despite a small population, Japanese people consume more than 10% of the world’s fish. Fish features in many Japanese signature dishes. Being an island nation, a country surrounded by water, Japan has a booming fishing industry. Eating fish is not only affordable but also good for the economy in general. Furthermore, Japanese people at fish for health related reasons as fish is one of the healthiest foods in the world. According to many studies, eating fish is good for your brain, your eyes and reducing the risk of heart diseases. This is why Japan is among the countries that have the highest life expectancy. It is also one of the few developed countries with low rate of cancer.

28. How much fish of the world do Japanese people consume?

A. More than 10%. B. Less than 10%.

C. Exactly 10%. D. Nearly 10%.

1. What does *an island nation* mean?
   1. A country has a booming fish industry.
   2. A country where people consume a lot of fish.
   3. A country surrounded by water.
   4. A country where people live on the water’s surface.
2. What are the advantages of eating fish?
   1. It is affordable and good for the economy in general.
   2. It can treat cancer.
   3. It is good for people’s health.
   4. Both A and C.
3. How is eating fish good for your health?
   1. It is good for your brain, your eyes and reducing the risk of heart diseases.
   2. It is good for your skin, your blood and reducing the risk of heart diseases.
   3. It is good for your skin, your eyes and reducing the risk of lung diseases.
   4. It is good for your brain, your blood and reducing the risk of lung diseases.
4. Why is Japan among the countries that have the highest life expectancy?
   1. Because Japan is an island nation.
   2. Because Japanese people eat much fish.
   3. Because Japanese fish is better than other countries.
   4. Because Japanese people rarely get sick.

**II. WRITING**

**Finish the second sentence so that it has similar meaning to the first one, beginning with the given words.**

1. Someone stole her bike last month.

Her bike ..........................................................................................................................................

1. What a pity I can’t speak English well.

I wish ..............................................................................................................................................

1. The last time we saw Mike was on Saturday.

We haven’t .....................................................................................................................................

1. “You’d better not buy that camera.” she said to me.

She advised me ...............................................................................................................................

**Combine two sentences into a new one using the given words in bracket. Do not change the given words in any way.**

1. The woman called the police. Her house was broken into last night. (whose)

…………………………………………………………………………………………………….

1. The book was really interesting. I read it many times. (such)

…………………………………………………………………………………………………….

1. His legs were broken. He still tried to get home. (Despite)

…………………………………………………………………………………………………….

1. I have little time. That’s why I don’t surf the Internet much. (If)

…………………………………………………………………………………………………….

**PRACTICE TEST 4**

**I.** **MULTIPE CHOICE**

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from the other three in pronunciation in each of the following questions.**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 1. | A. excursion | | | | B. sunburnt | | | | | C. nurse | | | | D. picture | | | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2. | A. weather | | | | B. ready | | | | | C. early | | | | D. instead | | | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the word that differs from the other three in the position of primary stress in each of the following questions.**

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 3. | A. answer | B. achieve | C. asleep | D. invent |
| 4. | A. pollution | B. collection | C. enjoyable | D. country |

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.**

5. He has made a lot of mistakes in his writing because his carelessness.

A B C D

1. The picture was painting by Michael last year.

A B C D

7. I want to widen my English vocabulary though I read a short story every day.

A B C D

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.**

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 8. | When reading in foreign languages, you will need a dictionary to \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ new words. | | | |
|  | A. look for | B. look up | C. look after | D. look at |
| 9. | Remember not to steam the fish too long. It would be \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_. | | |  |
|  | A. undercooked | B. rough | C. overcooked | D. deep-fried |
| 10. | You should \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the eggs before frying them. | | |  |
|  | A. whisk | B. spread | C. dip | D. slice |
| 11. | She thought the film is \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ for children. | |  |  |
|  | A. violent enough to show | | B. so violent that not to show | |
|  | C. too violent to show |  | D. too violent not to show | |

1. There’s an \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ film on at the local cinema.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | A. interest |  | B. interesting |  |
|  | C. interested |  | D. interestingly |  |
| 13. | We watched \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ last night. | |  |  |
|  | A. a awful film | B. an awful film | C. the awful film | D. awful film |
| 14. | She went to the bookshop \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ she wanted to buy a comic book. | | |  |
|  | A. although | B. because | C. despite | D. because of |
| 15. | Students have \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ or no choice in the matter. | | |  |
|  | A. a lot | B. a little | C. few | D. little |
| 16. | Students \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ study hard will do well in my class. | | |  |
|  | A. who | B. whose | C. which | D. whom |

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the most suitable response to complete each of the following exchanges.**

1. Tim: “Don’t fail to send your parents my regards.” Judy: “.\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_”

A. It’s my pleasure. B. You are welcome.

C. Thanks, I will. D. Good idea, thanks.

1. Lora: “Your new blouse looks gorgeous, Helen!” Helen: “.\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.”

A. It’s up to you. B. Thanks, I bought it at Macy’s.

C. I’d rather not. D. You can say that again.

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the word(s) CLOSET in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 19. | Could you give me an example of the improvements you have mentioned? | | | | | | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | A. purpose | | | B. object | | C. instance | D. report |
| 20. | They look like each other although they are not sisters. | | | | | |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | |  |  |
|  | A. take off | | | B. take away | | C. take up | D. take after |

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the word(s) OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.**

21. Mike was very upset to hear that the holiday had been cancelled.

A. worried B. unhappy C. excited D. angry

1. I’ve been invited to their party but I haven’t decided whether to accept.

A. turn up B. turn down C. turn on D. turn off

**Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the correct word or phrase that best fits each of the numbered blanks.**

They call New York “the Big Apple”. Maybe it isn’t exactly like an apple, but it is certainly very big. There are too many people, that’s the problem. The streets are always full (23) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ cars and trucks, and you can never find a place to park.

If you have enough money, you can take a taxi. New York cabs are yellow. They look all the same. But the drivers are very different. Some were born and raised in New York, (24) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

many are newcomers to the United States. A few drives slowly, but most go very fast. Cab driving is a difficult job. It can be (25) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ too. Thieves often try to steal the drivers’ money. Drivers

sometimes get hurt.

If you don’t want to take a taxi, you can go by bus or you can (26) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the subway. The

subway is quick, and it’s cheap, but parts of it are old and dirty. Lights don’t always work and there are often fires on the track. On (27) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ subway lines, there are new, clean, silver trains. But you can’t see the color of the old trains easily. There is too much dirt and too much graffiti, inside

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| and outside. | |  |  |  |
| 23. | A. on | B. of | C. with | D. under |
| 24. | A. and | B. or | C. if | D. but |
| 25. | A. danger | B. endanger | C. dangerous | D. dangerously |
| 26. | A. take | B. make | C. sit | D. fly |
| 27. | A*.* little | B. a little | C. some | D. a lot |

**Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.**

One of the main sources for the spreading of news and events throughout the world is the newspaper.

The purpose of newspapers is to inform the public of political, social, economic and entertainment happenings, among other things. Generally, there are three types of newspapers: daily newspapers, weekly newspapers, and special-interest newspapers. Daily newspapers publish at least one edition every weekday. Most dailies also have a weekend edition. Daily newspapers often have sections for news, sports, arts and entertainment, business and classified advertising. Weekly newspapers print once a week and cover news of interest to readers in a smaller area than that of a daily paper. They focus on local happenings rather than national or international events. Special-interest newspapers may publish daily, weekly, monthly, or even less frequently. They generally **disseminate** news of interest to a particular group of readers or feature news about a specific topic.

Thanks to the development of the Internet, we can now get access to electronic newspapers. To some extent, e-newspapers are cheap, up-to-date, and convenient for most readers in the world.

1. Three types of newspapers are \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.
   1. daily newspapers, weekly newspapers and special-interest newspapers
   2. weekly newspapers, monthly newspapers, yearly newspapers
   3. daily newspapers, weekly newspapers and monthly newspapers
   4. weekly newspapers, monthly newspapers and special-interest newspapers
2. Most daily newspapers publish \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.
   1. one different edition for one different section
   2. only one edition every weekday
   3. at least once every weekday and once at weekend

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | D. one edition every weekend | |  |  |
| 30. | Weekly newspapers usually focus on \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_. | | |  |
|  | A. local happenings |  | B. national happenings | |
|  | C. international happenings | | D. local and international happenings | |
| 31. | The word “disseminate” is closest in meaning to \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_. | | |  |
|  | A. entertain | B. feed | C. read | D. spread |

1. We can easily get access to electronic newspapers because they are \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.
   1. modern, up-to-date but expensive
   2. up-to-date, convenient, and not expensive
   3. quick, cheap and convenient
   4. modern, quick and up-to-date

**II. WRITING**

**Finish the second sentence so that it has similar meaning to the first one, beginning with the given words.**

1. They will paint my house tomorrow.

I will have .......................................................................................................................................

1. “If I were you, I wouldn’t accept that job”, said Nam to Lan.

Nam advised ...................................................................................................................................

1. He regrets treating his sister so badly last week.

He wishes .......................................................................................................................................

1. It took him 30 minutes to watch the play.

He spent ..........................................................................................................................................

**Combine two sentences into a new one using the given words in brackets. Do not change the given words in any ways.**

1. Mark Twain was a great American writer. He wrote *Tom Sawyer*. (who)

…………………………………………………………………………………………………….

1. The radio does not work properly. Some of the parts are missing. (because)

…………………………………………………………………………………………………….

1. He went out of the room. He did not say anything. (without)

…………………………………………………………………………………………………….

40.. They went for a picnic. We went swimming. (but)

…………………………………………………………………………………………………….

**PRACTICE TEST 5**

**I.** **MULTIPE CHOICE**

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from the other three in pronunciation in each of the following questions.**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 1. | A. chance | | | | | B. teaching | | | | | C. chemistry | | | | D. children | | | | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2. | A. explore | | | | | B. tropical | | | | | C. orphan | | | | D. transport | | | | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the word that differs from the other three in the position of primary stress in each of the following questions.**

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 3. | A. channel | B. media | C. cartoon | D. comment |
| 4. | A. documentary | B. advantage | C. magazine | D. popularity |

**Mark the letter A, B, C or F to indicate the underlined part that needs correction in each of the following questions.**

1. You can’t go into the reception if you’ve got a ticket.

A B C D

6. The match was cancelled due to the weather was bad.

A B C D

7. Despite his disability, he tried leading as normal a life as possible.

A B C D

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.**

1. She didn’t want to go \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ she knew all her friends would be there.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | A. wherever | B. therefore | C. so that | D. even though |
| 9. | If I had the map now, I \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ short-cut across the desert. | | |  |
|  | A. could take |  | B. take |  |
|  | C. can take |  | D. could have take |  |
| 10. I first met her two years ago when we \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ at Oxford University. | | | | |
|  | A. had been studying |  | B. have been studying |  |
|  | C. were studying |  | D. are studying |  |
| 11. If I were you, I would advise her \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the new teaching method. | | | | |
|  | A. trying | B. try | C. to try | D. tries |
| 12. | My brother decided to \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ smoking after he had been smoking for ten years. | | | |
|  | A. give up | B. get over | C. put away | D. take up |
| 13. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ its good qualities, it has one drawback. | | | |  |
|  | A. Although | B. Despite | C. Even | D. However |

1. Don’t forget \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ me a message when you \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ her letter.

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  | A. sending/get | B. to send/gets |
|  | C to send/will get | D. to send/get |
| 15. | She said she \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ |  |
|  | A. stayed up late last night | B. stayed up late the night before |
|  | C. had stayed up late last night | D. had stayed up late the night before |
| 16. | He came home late, so I asked him where \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ | |
|  | A. he had been | B. has he been |
|  | C. he has been | D. had he been |

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the most suitable response to complete each of the following exchanges.**

1. Nga: “We’ve passed the firm round.”

Hoa: “.\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.”

A. That’s a good idea B. It’s nice of you to say so.

C. Do you? D. Congratulations!

1. A: “ft was very kind of you to invite me to dinner.” B: “.\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.”

A. It’s my pleasure. B. Don’t worry.

C. Thank you! D. Oh, it’s great.

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the word(s) CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 19. My brother is fond of pointing out my mistakes. | | | | | |  |
| A. likes | |  | B. hates | | C. supports | D. knows |
| 20. Could you give me a hand with my maths homework? | | | | | |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| A. lend me |  |  | B. pay me | | C. help me | D. come with me |

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the word(s) OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined word(s) in rash of the following questions.**

21. You’d better give up smoking as soon as possible.

A. stop B. take up C. refuse D. continue

22. This group of chemicals is known to be harmful to peoples health.

A. dangerous B. safe C. natural D. risky

**Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the correct word that best fits each of the numbered blanks.**

For many people, playing card games is one of the most enjoyable ways of spending their leisure time. Indeed, in some (23) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ card games and even an element of gambling amongst friends and family is quite common on certain special occasions, such as New Years Eve.

Winning at cards is a bit like having your fortune told - it is a (24) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ bit of fun. Even if

you don’t win, you can take comfort in sayings, such as unlucky at cards, lucky in love.’ It is often amusing to (25) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ someone who has never played cards before beat all the experts. This is

called ‘beginner’s luck’ and it adds to the fun. Some people find it fascinating just watching a game of cards, (26) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ others find the whole thing incredibly boring if they are not taking an

active part. (27) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ for some people card games become an addiction that they cannot

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| control. | |  |  |  |
| 23. | A. country | B. environments | C. cultures | D. parts |
| 24. | A. non-profit | B. uninteresting | C. unless | D. harmless |
| 25. | A. look | B. watch | C. keep | D. view |
| 26. | A. while | B. since | C. because | D. as |
| 27. | A. Usually | B. Absolutely | C. Unfortunately | D. Generally |

**Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.**

Homelessness is a problem in many big cities in the world. It occurs when a part of the population does not have any fixed place to call home. Hundreds of millions of people in the world spend at least some time of the year homeless. **This** is an issue that the authorities are trying to deal with. However, there are more things that each person can do to help those people. One of the things you can do to help the homeless is to volunteer your time. If you have a lot of free time, you might go on an extended trip to help set up homes or improve an impoverished area. Even with just a few hours a week, it is possible to make an impact in your own city. You can also **sign up** to help at a local soup kitchen: Most cities have a mission of some kind serving food to the homeless and offering temporary shelter.

28. Homelessness occurs when a part of the population does not have any \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ to call home.

A. great place

B. convenient place

C. fixed place

D. good place

1. What does the word “**This**” refer to?

A. Some time

B. Homeless

C. Authority

D. Each person

30. If you have a lot of free time, you might \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ to help the homeless.

A. go on an extended trip

B. go on a holiday

C. donate money

D. donate clothes

1. The phrase “**sign up**” can best be replaced by \_\_\_\_\_\_\_

A. list

B. dedicate

C. promise

D. register

32. Most cities have a mission of offering \_\_\_\_\_\_\_

A. jobs

B. temporary shelter

C. allowance

D. education

**II. WRITING**

**Finish the second sentence so that it has similar meaning to the first one, beginning with the given words.**

1. I haven’t been to London for ages.

It’s ..................................................................................................................................................

1. It is said that he made a serious mistake.

He ...................................................................................................................................................

1. He couldn’t play well in the last match because of his injured knee.

His injured knee made ....................................................................................................................

1. He’d rather go to a movie than stay home.

He prefers .......................................................................................................................................

**Combine two sentences into a new one using the given words in bracket. Do not change the given words in any way.**

1. It rained continuously We all enjoyed the trip. (In spite of)

…………………………………………………………………………………………………….

1. I have homework. I have already done it. (been)

…………………………………………………………………………………………………….

1. I like English. I can’t speak it perfectly. (wish)

…………………………………………………………………………………………………….

1. They’re electric wires. Steve told Mike not to touch them. (warned)

…………………………………………………………………………………………………….

**PRACTICE TEST 6**

**I.** **MULTIPE CHOICE**

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from the other three in pronunciation in each of the following questions.**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 1. | A. informed | | | | B. impressed | | | | C. installed | | | | D. admired | | | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2. | A. planet | | |  | B. fashion | | |  | C. travel | | |  | D. nature | | | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the word that differs from the other three in the position of primary stress in each of the following questions.**

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 3. | A. happy | B. hobby | C. region | D. agree |
| 4. | A*.* decorate | B. tradition | C. family | D. festival |

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the underlined part that needs correction in each of the following questions.**

5. My mother spends all her free time to search recipes on the Internet.

A B C D

6. Reading English books is one of the best ways to wide English vocabulary.

A B C D

7. If we would have a large garden, we would plant a lot of flowers in it.

A B C D

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.**

8. I have to save this coupon \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ I come back to the store tomorrow.

A. though B. in case C. instead D. in the way

1. Pete won’t get used to \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the night shift. He needs his sleep.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | A. work | B worked | C. working | D. to work |
| 10. I strongly suggest \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ personal | | | and business accounts separate. | |
|  | A. keeping | B. keep | C. kept | D. keeps |
| 11. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ you work harder, you are going to pass your exams. | | | |  |
|  | A. If | B. Unless | C. Although | D. Because |
| 12. | You have to ask your parents for their \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ to go on a trip. | | |  |
|  | A. permission | B. excursion | C. emotion | D. destination |
| 13. | They’re \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ a horrible new tower block where that lovely old budding used to be. | | | |
|  | A. put up | B. pulled down | C. pushed away | D. set in |
| 14. | He came in and didn’t say anything, \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ worried all of us. | | |  |
|  | A. that | B. whose | C. who | D. which |

1. This computer isn’t capable \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ running this software.

A. for B. of C. in D. on

16. Heavy industry developed rapidly in Alabama \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ its rich natural resources.

A. because of B. in spite of C. since D. as result of

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the most suitable response to complete each of the following exchanges.**

1. Nam: “How do you usually go to school?” Giang: “ \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.”

A. Fifteen minutes B. One kilometer C. Every day D. On foot

1. Marry: “I’m going to have an exam tomorrow.” Lan: “ \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.”

A. Good luck B. See you C. Bye bye D. Thank you

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the word(s) CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 19. | She earned a degree in Physics and went on to take another degree in Mathematics. | | | | | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | A. decided | B. determined | | | C. continued | D. harbored |
| 20. | Computer models help to determine whether a particular area is likely to flood. | | | | | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | A. make up | B. find out | | | C. take over | D. put up |

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the word(s) OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.**

1. Later that evening, when I was almost asleep, the sound of a crowd brought me back to full consciousness.

A. afraid B. tired C. awake D. aware

1. Your poster is very good. I think that you could enhance it by adding some more color. That will tend to attract everyone’s attention.

A. draw again B. throw away C. make better D. make worse

**Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the correct word that best fits each of the numbered blanks.**

What will the city of the future look like? This question has been asked so many times over the

1. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ 500 years - and answered inconsequentially an equal number of times - that we can be sure of one thing only: no one can predict (24) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ how cities will look 50 or 500 years from now.

The reason is simple. Cities change continually. For over fifty years they have changed so rapidly that the oldest (25) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ will remember a time when their city seemed to belong not just to another era but to a different dimension.

This is true for both of planned and unplanned cities. Planned cities such as New York and Paris, which are closely (26) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ on a grid or diagram of streets and avenues, have effectively

burst at the seams this century, while unplanned cities such as London, Tokyo and Los Angeles have grown just as dramatically. (27) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ their centers might remain much as they were many

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| years ago, their suburbs have spread like the tentacles of an octopus. | | | |  |
| 23. | A. last | B. few | C. previous | D. next |
| 24. | A. correctly | B. suitably | C. accurately | D. acceptably |
| 25. | A. dwellers | B. occupants | C. tenants | D. residents |
| 26. | A. arranged | B. organized | C. panned | D. designed |
| 27. | A. Because | B. Although | C. Since | D. However |

**Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions.**

In the USA, people celebrate Mothers day and Fathers day. Mothers day is celebrated on the second Sunday in May. On this occasion, mother usually receives greeting cards and gifts from her husband and children. The best gift of all American Mom is a day of leisure. The majority of American mothers have outside jobs as well as housework, so their working days are often very

hard. Flower is an important part of Mother’s day. Mothers are often given a plant for the occasion, particularly if they are elderly.

Father’s day is celebrated throughout the USA on the third Sunday in June. The holiday customs are similar to Mother’s day. Dad also receives greeting cards and gifts from his family and enjoys a day of leisure.

1. Where do people celebrate Father’s day and Mother’s day?

A. In Vietnam B. In many countries C. In the USA D. In the world

1. When is Mother’s day celebrated?
   1. On the second Sunday in May
   2. On the second of October
   3. On the third Sunday in June
   4. On the eighth of March
2. Do the majority of American mothers have to work hard every day?

A. No, they only do the housework. B. Yes, they do.

C. No, they don’t have a job. D. No, they don’t.

1. What is an important part of Mother’s day?

A. Gift B. Flower C. Present D. All are correct.

32. When is Father’s Day celebrated?

A. On the second Sunday in May. B. On the second of October

C. On the third Sunday in June D. On the eighth of March

**II. WRITING**

**Finish the second sentence so that it has similar meaning to the first one, beginning with the given words.**

1. People say that this novel was written by a very young author.

This novel .......................................................................................................................................

1. We haven’t been to London since 1998.

The last ..........................................................................................................................................

1. My wait in the queue has lasted forty minutes so far.

I .....................................................................................................................................................

1. I have not seen a more wonderful building anywhere.

Nowhere .........................................................................................................................................

**Combine two sentences into a new one using the given words in bracket. Do not change the given words in any way.**

1. Vinh usually stays up late to watch soccer matches. He knows it isn’t good for his health. (although)

…………………………………………………………………………………………………….

1. I am not interested in soap operas. They are often long and boring. (because)

…………………………………………………………………………………………………….

1. Lan went to bed before the game show ended. She was tired and sleepy. (so)

…………………………………………………………………………………………………….

1. David loves wild animals. He never watches nature programs. (but)

…………………………………………………………………………………………………….

**PRACTICE TEST 7**

**I.** **MULTIPE CHOICE**

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from the other three in pronunciation in each of the following questions.**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 1. | A. world | | | | B. children | | | C. grandfather | | | | | D. dangerous | | | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2. | A. national | | | | B. question | | | C. population | | | | | D. station | | | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the word that differs from the other three in the position of primary stress in each of the following questions.**

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 3. | A. forecast | B. predict | C depend | D. prepare |
| 4. | A. national | B. possible | C. necessary | D. convenient |

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.**

5. I decided changing jobs because my boss makes me work overtime.

A B C D

1. In order to not forget things, I put a string around my finger.
2. Where you worked last year when you were going to school?

A B C D

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the correct answer to each of the following question.**

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 8. | If I were you, I \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ more carefully in the rain. | | |  |
|  | A. will drive | B. would drive | C. was driving | D. drove |
| 9. | \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the storm warnings, we did not go out at night. | | |  |
|  | A. Since | B. In spite of | C. Because of | D. The result |
| 10. | This is the fifth time you \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ me the same question. | | |  |
|  | A. ask | B. asked | C. are asking | D. have asked |
| 11. | When I arrived at the party, Lucy \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ home. | | |  |
|  | A. has already gone |  | B. had already gone |  |
|  | C. already went |  | D. already was going |  |
| 12. | English people spent 18 hours per week \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ TV. | | |  |
|  | A. watching | B. to watch | C. watch | D. for watching |

1. I’ve lived in a small house near the coast \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

A. from 1990 B. since 1990 C. in three years D. for last year

14. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ all my warnings, he tried to fix the computer himself.

A. Although B. In spite of C. Because D. Instead of

1. It’s time we \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ this old car and bought a new one.

A. will sell B. have sold C. had sold D. sold

16. Since Mr. Hassan \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ president, both taxes and unemployment

A. has become/ increased B. became/ increased

C. became/ have increased D. has become/ have increased

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the most suitable response to complete each of the following exchanges.**

1. A: “I suggest we go on a picnic at the park.” B: “.\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.”

A. See you again. B. Great idea! C. Have a good time! D. I’m not sure.

1. A: “What would you like to eat?” B: “.\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.”.

A. Yes, please B. Bread, please C. No, thanks D. OK

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the work(s) CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.**

19. She apologized for having to leave early for the meeting.

20. I took him a few days to get accustomed to driving on the left.

A. able to B. used to C. aware of D. sick of

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the word(s) OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 21. | At that time, a new school building was just a remote dream. | | | | | |  |
|  | A. long-term | B. near | | | C. far |  | D. opposite |
| 22. | The army is threatening to take over if civil unrest continues. | | | | | |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | |  |
|  | A. gain control of | B. look like | | | C. defeat | | D. remove |

**Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the correct word or phrase that best fits each of the numbered blanks.**

It is estimated that about 200 million people use the Internet computer network around the world. The Internet allows people (23) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ at home instead of traveling to work. The Internet

allows businesses to communicate with customers and workers in any part of (24) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ world

for the cost of a local telephone call. Email allows (25) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ to send documents, pictures and

other data from one part of the world to another in at least 5 minutes. People can use the Internet to do shopping. (26) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ saves a lot of time. It is possible to use the Internet for (27) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ - students may connect with their teachers from home to send or receive email or talk their problems

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| through “online” rather than attend a class. | | |  |  |
| 23. | A. work | B. to work | C. worked | D. works |
| 24. | A. a | B. an | C. the | D. one |
| 25. | A. use | B. users | C. useful | D. useless |
| 26. | A. This | B. These | C. Those | D. They |
| 27. | A. educate | B. educator | C. educating | D. education |

**Read the passage and choose the correct answers.**

With estimated 1.5 billion speakers around the world, English is considered a global language. It’s widely spoken in many countries as first and second language. Why is English so popular? Linguists believe what makes English different from other languages is the simplicity of its grammar and the flexibility of its vocabulary. While it’s not the easiest language to learn in the world, English requires a relatively short time to pick up. The domination of many English-speaking countries such as the United States also plays an important role in establishing English as the global language. These countries’ influences in areas such as finance, education, science and technology make speaking English an essential skill.

28. How many people speak English around the world?

A. About 1.5 million people.

C. About 15 billion people.

B. About 15 billion people.

D. About 15 million people.

1. What makes English different from other languages?
   1. The simplicity of its listening and the flexibility of its vocabulary.
   2. The simplicity of its grammar and the flexibility of its grammatical rule.
   3. The simplicity of its communicating and the flexibility of its grammatical rule.
   4. The simplicity of its grammar and the flexibility of its vocabulary.
2. How long does it take to pick up English?

A. A relatively short time.

C. An extremely short time.

B. A relatively long time.

D. An extremely long time.

1. What plays an important role in establishing English as a global language?
   1. The domination of American population.
   2. The domination of many non-native English-speaking countries.
   3. The domination of many English-speaking countries.
   4. The domination of many English-speaking countries’ population.
2. In what areas do these countries influence?
   1. Finance, education, science and technology.

B. Tourism, education, science and technology.

C. Finance, education, music and technology.

D. Finance, education, science and linguistics.

**II. WRITING**

**Finish the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first one, beginning with the given words.**

1. She didn’t say a word as she left the room.

She left the room ............................................................................................................................

1. Laura hasn’t seen her brother since he left for Japan.

Laura last ........................................................................................................................................

1. They will have to change the date of the meeting again.

The date ..........................................................................................................................................

1. He regretted not inviting her to his birthday party last night.

He wished ......................................................................................................................................

**Complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first sentence, using the given words. Use between two and five words, including the word given.**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| 37. | A temporary manager is running the shop at the moment. | **RUN** |
|  | The shop \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ a temporary manager at the moment. |  |
| 38. | How long is your journey from home to work? | **TAKE** |
|  | How long \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ get from home to work? |  |
| 39. | “I haven’t spoken to him yet,” Denise said. | **THAT** |
|  | Denise said \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ him yet. |  |
| 40. | Geogre spent ages tidying up his room. | **TOOK** |
|  | It \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ up his room. |  |
|  | **PRACTICE TEST 8** |  |

**I.** **MULTIPLE CHOICE**

**Mark the letter A, B,C or D to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from the other three in pronunciation in each of the following questions.**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 1. | A. eruption | | | | B. question | | | | | C. tradition | | | | D. addition | | | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2. | A. change | | | | B. chemistry | | | | | C. choose | | | | D. cheese | | | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the word that differs from the other three in the position of primary stress in each of the following questions.**

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 3. | A. comment | B. command | C. compose | D. machine |
| 4. | A. innovation | B. separation | C installation | D. environment |

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the underlined part that needs correction in each of the following questions.**

1. The doctor called this morning while you slept.
2. I’ve been studying French since I’ve started high school.

A B C D

7. I succeeded to find a job, so my parents didn’t make me go to college.

A B C D

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.**

1. We’re really looking \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ to seeing you again.

A. at B. backward C. on

D. forward

9. The street is very noisy, \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ makes sleeping difficult.

A. that B. what C. which

D. it

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 10. | A number of political prisoners \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ since Independent Day. | | |  |
|  | A. released |  | B. have released |  |
|  | C. has released |  | D. have been released |  |
| 11. | Fax machine \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ send or receive letter quickly. | | |  |
|  | A. is used for | B. used to | C. is used to | D. used for |
| 12. | Internet cafes allow you \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ your web-based e-mail account. | | |  |
|  | A. to access | B. accessing | C. access | D. be accessed |
| 13. | The program must be new. I \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ it | | before. |  |
|  | A. have never been seen | | B. have ever seen |  |
|  | C. have never seen |  | D. have seen |  |
| 14. | The children saw the actual spacecraft \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ landed on the moon. | | |  |
|  | A. who | B. that | C. it | D. Ø |
| 15. | Marie, \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ I met at the party, called me last night. | | |  |
|  | A. that | B. who | C. which | D. whose |
| 16. | Nobody ventured outdoors \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the hurricane warnings. | | |  |
|  | A. despite | B. although | C. because of | D. because |

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the most suitable response to complete each of the following exchanges.**

1. Janet: “I have passed my final exam.” - Mark: \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.”

A. Good luck B. I know C. Congratulations D. Thank you

1. “Excuse me. Do you mind if I sit here?” \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.”

A. Really? Good B. Not at all C. Sure, thanks D. You’re right

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the word(s) CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 19. | We seldom see each other anymore. | | | | |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | A. sometimes | | | B. occasionally | | C. frequently | D. rarely |
| 20. | It was a difficult time, but we never gave up hope. | | | | | |  |
|  | A. stopped | | | B. continued |  | C. had | D. offered |

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the word(s) OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 21. | One major disadvantage of the area is the lack of public transport. | | | | | | |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | A. drawback | | B. issue | | C. benefit | | | D. problem |
| 22. I did quite well my exam because there weren’t many tough questions. | | | | | | | | |
|  |  | |  | |  |  |  |  |
|  | A. simple | | B. had | | C. difficult | | | D. interesting |

**Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the correct word or phrase that best fits each of the numbered blanks.**

There are a lot of things you should follow to be a welcome guest in America. When you are

1. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ to have dinner at your friend’s house, it’s necessary to bring a small present. Flowers are always nice; or you may bring a bottle of (24) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ if you know that your friend likes drinking.

You are expected to arrive for dinner on time or just a few minutes late. Don’t get there early.

If you are going to be more than fifteen minutes late, you should call and tell them.

Try to relax and enjoy yourself at the dinner table. If you don’t know about choosing the (25)

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ fork or knife, just watch the other people, and follow them. If you still have no idea of

(26) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ to do, ask the person next to you.

When it comes to the food, if you like it, say so. They are looking forward to hearing your compliments. Of course, you will thank them for the meal and for their kindness. It is also a good

idea to send a (27) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ note the day after.

23. A. made

B. demanded

C. invited

D. forced

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 24. | A. juice | B. wine | C. lemonade | D. coke |
| 25. | A. new | B. main | C. big | D. right |
| 26. A. where | | B. which | C. why | D. what |
| 27. | A. welcome | B. goodbye | C. message | D. thank-you |

**Read the following passage carefully, then choose the correct answers.**

We are all slowly destroying the earth. The seas and rivers are too dirty to swim in. There is so much smoke in the air that it is unhealthy to live in many of the worlds cities. In one well-known city, for example, poisonous gases from cars pollute the air so much that traffic policemen have to wear oxygen masks.

We have cut down so many trees that there are now vast areas of wasteland all over the world. As a result, farmers in parts of Africa cannot grow enough to eat. In certain countries in Asia there is too little rice. Moreover, we do not take enough care of the countryside. Wild animals are quickly disappearing. For instant, tigers are rare in India now because we have killed too many for them to survive. However, it isn’t enough simply to talk about the problem. We must act now before it is too late to do anything about it. Join us now. Save the Earth. This is too important to ignore.

28. The seas and rivers nowadays \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

A. cannot be swum in

B. are less dirty than they used to be

C. are dirty enough to swim in

D. are contaminated

29. Smoke \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.

A. is harmful to health

B. is full of the big cities

C. causes a healthy life

D. makes life in big cities difficult

1. In one well-known city, traffic policemen have to wear oxygen masks \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.
   1. in order to protect themselves from being injured
   2. because there are so many cars on the streets
   3. in spite of poisonous gases
   4. because of air pollution
2. Why do farmers in parts of Africa and Asia not grow enough to eat?
   1. Because many trees have been planted.
   2. Because people cut down many trees.
   3. Because there is too little rice.
   4. Because there are large areas of land that cannot be used.
3. Wild animals are \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.
   1. in danger of extinction
   2. being protected from natural environment
   3. killed no many that they cannot live in the forests
   4. so rare that they cannot survive

**II. WRITING**

**Finish the second sentence so that it has similar meaning to the first one, beginning with the given words.**

1. “Why don’t you take a day off tomorrow?” she said to me.

She suggested .................................................................................................................................

1. No one in the family is more intelligent than Lan.

Lan is ..............................................................................................................................................

1. They are going to build a new market here.

A new market .................................................................................................................................

1. She was punished because she behaved improperly.

Because of ......................................................................................................................................

**Combine two sentences into a new one using the given words in bracket.**

**Do not change the given words in any way.**

1. We can’t help him with his homework. We don’t have time. (If)

…………………………………………………………………………………………………….

1. The Browns keep having all-night parties. They live next door. (who)

…………………………………………………………………………………………………….

1. The young man drove too fast. He was given a fine by the police. (because)

…………………………………………………………………………………………………….

1. He earns more money. He makes more contributions to society. (The)

…………………………………………………………………………………………………….

**PART II: ĐỀ LUYỆN THI TIẾNG ANH VÀO LỚP 10**

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  | **PRACTICE TEST 1** | |
| 1. A | 2. C | 3. A | 4. C | 5. B |
| 6. A | 7. B | 8. A | 9. B | 10. C |
| 11. C | 12. C | 13. D | 14. B | 15. C |
| 16. A | 17. B | 18. A | 19. A | 20. B |
| 21. D | 22. B | 23. D | 24. A | 25. B |
| 26. C | 27. D | 28. A | 29. D | 30. B |
| 31. B | 32. D |  |  |  |

1. I wish our teacher was/ were here at the moment.
2. The show was so good that they decided to go and see it again.
3. He’d rather type than write by hand.
4. He doesn’t speak slowly enough for me to understand.
5. Though it was not her job, Anne took out the trash.
6. We stayed at home instead of going to the theater. Instead of going to the theater, we stayed at home.
7. We must replace the loudspeakers since the current ones aren’t satisfactory.
8. I wanted some stamps, so I went to the post office.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  | **PRACTICE TEST 2** | |
| 1. D | 2. D | 3. C | 4. A | 5. C |
| 6. D | 7. A | 8. A | 9. A | 10. D |
| 11. A | 12. B | 13. B | 14. A | 15. B |
| 16. C | 17. D | 18. A | 19. C | 20. C |
| 21. B | 22. A | 23. A | 24. D | 25. D |
| 26. B | 27. C | 28. A | 29. C | 30. D |
| 31. B | 32. C |  |  |  |

1. Would you mind if I opened the window (for you)?
2. What an excellent meal (it was)!
3. Jenny used to play tennis better than she does now.
4. I have been living here for two months.
5. The man was too tired to finish his work.
6. This book is expensive, but it isn’t interesting.
7. Phong didn’t notice the sign even though it was right in front of him. Even though the sign was right in front of Phong, he didn’t notice it.
8. If I came from your country, I could/ would understand you problems. I could/ would understand your problems if I came from your country.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  | **PRACTICE TEST 3** | |
| 1. C | 2. C | 3. C | 4. B | 5. C |
| 6. A | 7. D | 8. D | 9. D | 10. C |
| 11. D | 12. A | 13. C | 14. D | 15. B |
| 16. D | 17. B | 18. C | 19. C | 20. C |
| 21. B | 22. C | 23. B | 24. C | 25. A |
| 26. A | 27. D | 28. A | 29. C | 30. D |
| 31. A | 32. B |  |  |  |

1. Her bike was stolen last month.
2. I wish I could speak English well.
3. We haven’t seen Mike since Saturday.
4. She advised me not to buy that camera.
5. The woman whose house was broken into last night called the police.
6. That/This/It was such an interesting book that I read many times.
7. Despite his broken leg, he still tried to get home.
8. If I had much time, I would surf the Internet much.

**PRACTICE TEST 4**

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 1. D | 2. C | 3. A | 4. D | 5. D |
| 6. B | 7. B | 8. B | 9. C | 10. A |

1. C 12.B 13.B 14.B 15.D
2. A 17.C 18.B 19.C 20.D
3. C 22.B 23.B 24.D 25.C
4. A 27.C 28.A 29.C 30.A
5. D 32.B
6. I will have my house painted tomorrow.
7. Nam advised Lan not to accept that job.
8. He wishes he hadn’t treated his sister so badly last week.
9. He spent 30 minutes watching the play.
10. Mark Twain, who wrote *Tom Sawyer,* was a great American writer.
11. The radio does not work properly because some of the parts are missing.
12. He went out of the room without saying anything.
13. They went for a picnic, but we went swimming.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  | **PRACTICE TEST 5** | |
| 1. C | 2. B | 3. C | 4. B | 5. B |
| 6. B | 7. C | 8. D | 9. A | 10. C |
| 11. C | 12. A | 13. B | 14. D | 15. D |
| 16. A | 17. D | 18. A | 19. A | 20. C |
| 21. D | 22. B | 23. C | 24. D | 25. B |
| 26. A | 27. C | 28. C | 29. B | 30. A |
| 31. D | 32. B |  |  |  |

1. It’s ages since I last went to London.
2. He is said to have made a serious mistake.
3. His injured knee made him unable to play well in the last match.
4. He prefers going to a movie to staying home.
5. In spite of the continuous rain, we all enjoyed the trip.
6. My homework has already been done.
7. I wish I could speak English perfectly.
8. Steve warned Mike not to touch the electric wires.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  | **PRACTICE TEST 6** | |
| 1. B | 2. D | 3. D | 4. B | 5. C |
| 6. D | 7. A | 8. B | 9. C | 10. A |
| 11. A | 12. A | 13. A | 14. D | 15. B |
| 16. A | 17. D | 18. B | 19. C | 20. B |
| 21. C | 22. D | 23. A | 24. C | 25. D |
| 26. B | 27. B | 28. C | 29. A | 30. B |
| 31. D | 32. C |  |  |  |

1. This novel is said to have been written by a very young author.
2. The last time we went to London was in 1998.
3. I have been waiting in the queue for forty minutes (so far).
4. Nowhere have I seen a more wonderful building.
5. Vinh usually stays up late to watch soccer matches although he knows it isn’t good for his health.
6. I’m not interested in soap operas because they are often long and boring.
7. Lan was tired and sleepy, so she went to bed before the game show ended.
8. David loves wild animals but he never watches nature programs.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  | **PRACTICE TEST 7** | |
| 1. C | 2. B | 3. A | 4. D | 5. B |
| 6. B | 7. A | 8. B | 9. C | 10. D |
| 11. B | 12. A | 13. B | 14. B | 15. D |
| 16. C | 17. B | 18. B | 19. C | 20. B |
| 21. B | 22. D | 23. B | 24. C | 25. B |
| 26. A | 27. D | 28. A | 29. D | 30. A |
| 31. C | 32. A |  |  |  |

1. She left the room without saying a word.
2. Laura last saw her brother when he left for Japan.
3. The date of the meeting will have to be changed again.
4. He wished he had invited her to his birthday party last night.
5. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ is being run by \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_
6. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ does it take you to \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_
7. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ that she hadn’t spoken to \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_
8. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ took George ages to tidy \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  | **PRACTICE TEST 8** | |
| 1. B | 2. B | 3. A | 4. D | 5. D |
| 6. C | 7. B | 8. D | 9. C | 10. D |
| 11. C | 12. A | 13. C | 14. B | 15. B |
| 16. C | 17. C | 18. B | 19. D | 20. A |
| 21. C | 22. A | 23. C | 24. B | 25. D |
| 26. D | 27. D | 28. D | 29. A | 30. D |
| 31. D | 32. A |  |  |  |

1. She suggested that I should take a day off the following day.
2. Lan is the most intelligent in her family.
3. A new market is going to be built here.
4. Because of behaving improperly, she was punished.
5. If we had time, we could help him with his homework.
6. The Browns who live next door keep having all-night parties.
7. The young man was given a fine by the police because he drove too fast.
8. The more money he earns, the more contributions he makes to society.

**PART III: GRAMMAR FOCUS**

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | **UNIT 7** | |  |
| **I. QUANTIFIERS (TỪ ĐỊNH LƯỢNG)** | | |  |
| - Từ định lượng là những từ dùng để đề cập đến số lượng. | | |  |
| - Một số từ và cụm từ chỉ số lượng lớn và nhỏ là : | | |  |
|  |  |  |  |
|  | **Quantitative word** |  | **Meaning** |
|  |  |  |  |
|  | a lot of/ lots of |  | *nhiều* |
|  |  |  |  |
|  | a great deal of |  | *nhiều* |
|  |  |  |  |
|  | a large amount of |  | *nhiều* |
|  |  |  |  |
|  | a few |  | *một ít* |
|  |  |  |  |
|  | few |  | *ít* |
|  |  |  |  |
|  | a little |  | *một ít* |
|  |  |  |  |
|  | little |  | *ít* |
|  |  |  |  |
|  | many |  | *nhiều* |
|  |  |  |  |
|  | much |  | *nhiều* |
|  |  |  |  |
| **a. A lot of/ lots of, many và much** | | |  |
| Những từ này đề cập đến số lượng lớn: | | |  |

1. **A lot of** và **lots of** được dùng với danh từsốnhiều hoặc danh từ không đếmđược trong câukhẳng định.

*Ex:* There are a lot of oranges in the fridge.

1. **Many** được dùng với danh từsốnhiều đếm được và **much** dùng trước danh từ không đếm được.*Ex:* Susan doesn’t have many books.
2. **Many** và **much** cũng có thể được dùng sau các từ*very, so, too, as*và*how*trong câu khẳng định,câu phủ định và câu hỏi.

*Ex:* She put too much salt in the soup.

He made so many mistakes in his writing.

1. **A great deal of/ a large amount of** được dùng với danh từ không đếm được.*Ex:* A great deal of learners’ attention should be paid tothe uses of English tenses.
2. **A large number of** được dùng với danh từsốnhiều.

*Ex:* A large number of rare animals disappear nowadays.

1. **A few, few, a little và little**
2. **A few** và **a little** đềcập đến số lượng nhỏ. Những từ này được dùng chủyếu trong câu khẳng

định. **A few** được dùng trước danh từ số nhiều và **a little** dùng trước danh từ không đếm được.

*Ex:* There are a few students in the room.

There is a little sugar in the jar.

1. **Few** và **little** mang ý nghĩa phủ định.

*Ex:* I feel sorry for her. She has few friends. (She has almost no friend)

I have little money. I don’t even have enough money to buy food for dinner. (I have almost no money)

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **EXERCISES** | |  |  |
| **1. Choose the best answer.** | | |  |
| 1. | There are not \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ Italian teachers in that school, but there are a lot of English ones. | | |
|  | A. much | B. many | C. lot of |
| 2. | He looks \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ younger than me. | |  |
|  | A. a lot | B. a lot of | C. lots of |
| 3. | \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ of taxis pass down this street. | |  |
|  | A. A lots | B. Lot | C. Lots |
| 4. | There are a \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ smokers in my family. | |  |
|  | A. lots | B. a lot | C. lot of |
| 5. | We have \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ time to get it finished. | |  |
|  | A. lots of | B. lot of | C. a lot |

1. I don’t like apples \_\_\_\_\_\_\_

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | A. a lot of | B. a lot | C. lots of |
| 7. | Every morning she buys a lot of newspapers, but she does not buy \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ magazines. | | |
|  | A. much | B. many | C. a lots of |
| 8. | How \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ English books have you got? | |  |
|  | A. much | B. many | C. a lot of |
| 9. | I have got \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ English books, but I have not got many Spanish ones. | | |
|  | A. much | B. many | C. a lot of |
| 10. | How \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ money do you need to buy this French dictionary? | | |
|  | A. much | B. many | C. a lot of |
| 11. | Are there \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ new students in the class? | |  |
|  | A. much | B. many | C. a lot of |
| 12. | She can drink \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ water, but she cannot drink much coffee. | | |
|  | A. much | B. many | C. a lot of |
| 13. | She does not eat \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ meat, but she eats a lot of vegetables. | | |
|  | A. much | B. many | C. a lot of |
| 14. | She has got a lot of dresses, but she has not got \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ skirts. | | |
|  | A much | B. many | C. a lot of |
| 15. | She does not buy much perfume, but she buys \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ clothes. | | |
|  | A. much | B. many | C. a lot of |

**2.** **Fill in each space *“few, a* *few, little, a little”* to complete the sentences.**

1. She is quite poor. Ever since she lost her job last year, she’s had \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ money.
2. I don’t want any more wine, thank you. I have \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ here.
3. Jack has \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ friends and is often at home alone. I worry about him, you know.
4. You know \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ people here, don’t you? I’ll leave you to chat.
5. That new employee is great. She asked me \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ questions at the start and, since then, seems to need help. A very independent type!
6. I have \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ patience for your stupid questions, Smithers. Now tell me what you want and stop wasting my time.
7. Add \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ salt to the soup, it needs it!
8. “How many extra chairs do you need for the dinner tonight?” “.\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ We have almost all the chairs we need.”
9. This hotel is \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ better than the one where we were last year! I don’t know why we changed!
10. The postman doesn’t often come here. We receive \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ letters.
11. **MODAL VERBS IN CONDITIONAL SENTENCE TYPE 1. (Động từ khuyết thiếu trong câu điều kiện loại 1)**

**If + S + V(s, es), S + will/ can/ may/ must/ might/ should/ ought to/ have to...+bare-inf.**

***Ex:*** If I have enough money, I will buy a new car.

Trong cấu trúc tiêu chuẩn của cầu điều kiện loại 1, mệnh đề ***If*** *sử* dụng thì hiện tại đơn và mệnh đề chính sử dụng “will + V”.

Tuy nhiên, thay vì dùng “will” ta cũng có thể dùng các động từ khuyết thiếu khác như *can,* *must, may, might, should* trong mệnh đề chính đểdiễn đạt khả năng,sựcho phép, lời khuyên, sựcần thiết...

Ex: If you want to pass the exam, you must study hard.

**EXERCISES**

1. **Complete the conditional sentences type 1 with the suitable modal verbs and ordinary verbs.**
2. If my parents work late, I \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ bread and cheese.
3. If we make noise in class, we \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ at the front.
4. If I feel sad, I \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ to my friends.
5. If I don’t know the answer to a question, I \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the answer when working in a group.
6. If I feel hot, I \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ a shower.
7. If it rains, I \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ to school by bus.
8. If our teacher gets angry with us, she \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ us extra homework.
9. If people don’t have much time, they \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ fast food.
10. If you drink hot milk before bedtime, you \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ well.
11. If you get up late, you \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ time for breakfast.
12. **Write sentences using conditional type 1.** *Ex:* Work harder or you will lose your job.

If you don’t work harder, you will lose your job.

1. Stop telling lies or no one will trust you anymore.

……………………………………………………………………………………………………

1. Pay attention to the teacher or you can’t understand the lessons.

……………………………………………………………………………………………………

1. Go to bed early or you may be exhausted the next morning.

……………………………………………………………………………………………………

1. Save money from now and you can reward yourself with a long vacation at the end of the year.

……………………………………………………………………………………………………

1. Read more books and you can broaden your knowledge.

……………………………………………………………………………………………………

1. Brush your teeth often in order not to get toothache.

……………………………………………………………………………………………………

1. Listen carefully or you won’t know what to do.

……………………………………………………………………………………………………

1. Unless you want to get sick, you should eat more healthily.

……………………………………………………………………………………………………

**3.** **Put the correct form of the verb in brackets.**

1. If you (study) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ hard, you will pass the written examination.
2. If the weather (be) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ fine, we will go for a picnic.
3. If you (not like) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ it, I’ll bring you another.
4. They (have) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ a lot of fun if they come there.
5. If she (not hurry) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ , she will miss the bus.
6. If I see him, I (give) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ him a lift.
7. Ice (turn) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ into water if you heat it.
8. If you see him, (tell) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ him to ring me up.

**4.** **Rewrite the sentence with *“If”.***

1. Be good or your parents will be very unhappy.

If .....................................................................................................................................................

1. Do it carefully or you’ll feel sorry afterwards.

If .....................................................................................................................................................

1. Study hard and you will pass the exam.

If .....................................................................................................................................................

1. Be careful or you’ll cut yourself with that knife.

If .....................................................................................................................................................

1. Save some money or you won’t able to buy the house.

If .....................................................................................................................................................

1. Ask him first and he will offer to help.

If .....................................................................................................................................................

1. Be calm or you’ll make a wrong decision.

If .....................................................................................................................................................

1. You sing well and everyone will clap their hands.

If .....................................................................................................................................................

1. **Rewrite these sentences using “modals with *if’.***
2. It is fine tomorrow. We go on a picnic. (will)

……………………………………………………………………………………………………

1. You don’t want to be late for the meeting. You take a taxi. (ought to)

……………………………………………………………………………………………………

1. You enter the stadium. You have a ticket. (can)

……………………………………………………………………………………………………

1. You want to be there on time. You leave here now. (must)

……………………………………………………………………………………………………

1. You want your health to be better. You go to bed early. (should)

……………………………………………………………………………………………………

1. I have a lot of free time. I go for a walk with you. (will)

……………………………………………………………………………………………………

1. You want to go to England to study. You are good at English. (must)

……………………………………………………………………………………………………

1. Your homework is ready. You take a short rest. (may)

……………………………………………………………………………………………………

1. You want to go home early. You finish your duty. (have to)

……………………………………………………………………………………………………

1. You hurry. You don’t miss the last bus. (won’t)

……………………………………………………………………………………………………

**UNIT 8**

**I. INDEFINITE ARTICLES: *A, AN.* (MẠO TỪ KHÔNG XÁC ĐỊNH *A/AN).***

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Cách dùng** | **Ví dụ** |
|  |  |
| “a/ an” dùng trước danh từ đếm được số ít, để | ***Ex:*** I saw a boy in the street. |
| chỉ một người/ một vật được đẽ cập đến lần |  |
| đẩu, người nghe không biết chính xác hoặc |  |
| chưa từng biết về người/ vật đó. |  |
|  |  |
| “a/ an” dùng trước danh từ đếm được số ít, để | ***Ex:*** An owl can see in the dark = Owls can see in |
| chỉ một người/ một vật nói chung, có tính | the dark. |
| khái quát, nêu một thành viên bất kì của một |  |
| loại. |  |
|  |  |

**II. DEFINITE ARTICLE: *THE.* MẠO TỪ XÁC ĐỊNH: *THE.***

Mạo từ xác định “the” được dùng cho tất cả các danh từ: danh từ đếm được số ít, danh từ đếm được số nhiều, và danh từ không đếm được.

***Ex:*** The boy, the boys, the food,...

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Cách dùng** | **Ví dụ** |
|  |  |
| “the” được dùng trước danh từ chỉ người/ vật | ***Ex:*** Did you lock the car? |
| đã xác định cụ thể hoặc đã được đề cập tới | ***Ex:*** His car struck a tree; you can still see the |
| trước đó - người nghe hiểu người nói về | mark on the tree. |
| người/ vật nào. |  |
|  |  |
| “the” được dùng để nói đến một vật cụ thể, | ***Ex:*** The cars in this parking lot belong to |
| một nhóm người/ vật cụ thể. | people who work here. |
|  | ***Ex:*** The sugar on the table is from Cuba. |
|  |  |
| “the” dùng trước danh từ chỉ vật là duy nhất, | ***Ex:*** The Earth goes around the Sun, and the |
| vật gì đó chỉ có một trong môi trường quanh | Moon goes around the Earth. |
| ta: *the Earth, the sun, the Moon, the world, the* | ***Ex:*** Madrid is the capital of Spain. |
| *equator, the Prime Minister, the capital, the* |  |
| *universe, the environment...* |  |
|  |  |
| **“the”** được dùng đểám chỉtới thếgiới xung | ***Ex:*** We had a sight seeing tour around**the city.** |
| quanh ta hoặc những thứ tất cả chúng ta đều đã | (thành phố) |
| biết. | ***Ex:*** Life would be quieter without the |
|  | **telephone.** (máy móc) |
|  |  |
| **“the”** đứng trước tên các quốc gia có từ | ***Ex:*** The United States, the Philippines, the |
| “Republic, State, Kingdom, Union” hoặc tên | United Kingdom, the Dominican Republic, the |
| các quốc gia ở số nhiều. | Netherlands... |
|  |  |
| **“the”** đứng trước tên các đại dương,sông ngòi | - Đại dương: the Pacific (Ocean), the Atlantic |
| kênh đào, nhóm hồ, quẩn đảo, dãy núi, biển. | (Ocean), the Indian (Ocean)... |
|  | - Biển: the Red Sea, the Black Sea, the Baltic... |
|  | - Sông: the River Nile, the Volga, the Thames, |
|  | the Amazon... |
|  | - Kênh đào: the Panama Canal... |
|  | - Nhóm hồ, quần đảo: the Great Lakes, the |
|  |  |

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  |  | British Isles... |
|  |  | - Dãy núi: the Rocky Mountains, the |
|  |  | Himalayas, the Andes, the Alps... |
|  |  |  |
| **III. ZERO ARTICLE: KHÔNG CÓ MẠO TỪ** | |  |
|  |  |  |
|  | Không dùng mạo từ với danh từ đếm được số | ***Ex:*** Cars have wheels. |
|  | nhiều và danh từ không đếm được khi nói về | Tigers are in danger of becoming extinct. |
|  | những thứ chung chung |
|  |  |
|  |  |  |
|  | Không dùng mạo từ với các bữa ăn, tháng, thứ, | **Ex:** See you on Thursday. |
|  | mùa, dịp đặc biệt của năm. | I started the course in January. |
|  |  | My country is lovely in Spring. |
|  |  | I visit my grandparents on New Year’s Day. |
|  |  |  |
|  | Không dùng mạo từ với hầu hết tên người | -Lục địa: Africa, Europe, Asia |
|  | hoặc tên địa điểm (hầu hết tên quốc gia, tiểu | -Quốc gia: France, Japan, New Zealand |
|  | bang, lục địa, thành phố, thị trấn). | -Tiểu bang: Texas, Floria, California |
|  |  |
|  |  | -Thành phố, thị trấn: New York, Briston, Cairo |
|  |  |  |
|  | Không dùng mạo từ với các khu vực, hồ, núi, | -Hồ: Lake Geneva, Lake Michigan |
|  | đồi và đảo. | -Đảo: Sicily, Bermuda |
|  |  |
|  |  | -Núi: Mount Everest |
|  |  | -Đồi: North Hill |
|  |  |  |

**EXERCISES**

**1.** **Complete the sentences with “the” or “Ø”.**

1. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ Earth orbits around \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ Sun.
2. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ dogs are our best friends.
3. My mother used to be \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ most beautiful girl in her class.
4. We need to join hands to protect \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ cheetahs from extinction.
5. My foreign friend took me on a sightseeing tour around \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ town.
6. There are many festivals taking place in \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ Spring.
7. Communication has never been so convenient before thanks to \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ Internet.
8. Last year, a terrible storm reached \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ Philippines.
9. Many people mistake Rio de Janeiro for \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ capital of Brazil.
10. Many people migrate to \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ US in the hope of material success.
11. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ Japan is my favorite country besides my homeland.
12. Do you have any ideas about \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ British Isles?
13. Yesterday I watched a documentary about \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ River Nile.
14. I know some people who have climb \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ Himalayas.
15. Our family has lived \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ Canada for 5 years.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **2.** | **Circle the correct answer.** | |  |  |
| 1. | Please turn off \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ air-conditioner when you leave \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ room. | | | |
|  | A. the - the | B. a - the | C. a - a | D. the - a |
| 2. | Jim hasn’t found \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ place to spend \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ night. | | |  |
|  | A. the - the | B. a - the | C. a - a | D. the - a |
| 3. | Can you show me \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ way to \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ post office please? | | |  |
|  | A. the - the | B. a - the | C. a - a | D. the - a |
| 4. | Mr. Smith is \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ old customer of my store and he is also \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ man. | | | |
|  | A. the - the | B. a - an | C. an - a | D. the - a |

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 5. | My brother has bought me \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ beautiful dress as a birthday present. | | | |
|  | A. the | B. a | C. an | D. Ø |
| 6. | Jim is \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ youngest boy of the family and this year he will go to \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ school. | | | |
|  | A. the - Ø | B. a-a | C. a - the | D. the - a |
| 7. | There is a huge gap between \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ rich and \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ poor in this country. | | | |
|  | A. the - the | B. a - an | C. a - the | D. the - a |
| 8. | Peter was in \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ hospital and yesterday we went to \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ hospital to visit him. | | | |
|  | A. the - Ø | B. the-the | C. Ø - the | D. the - a |
| 9. | My sister told me that she had met her old teacher \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ day before. | | | |
|  | A. the | B. a | C. an | D. Ø |
| 10. | Have you ever gone to \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ prison to visit him? | | |  |
|  | A. the | B. a | C. an | D. Ø |
| 11. I didn’t think it was \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ expensive restaurant until I checked the menu. | | | | |
|  | A. the | B. a | C. an | D. Ø |
| 12. | Yesterday my teacher told us \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ story about \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ English writer. | | | |
|  | A. the - the | B. a - an | C. a - the | D. the - a |
| 13. | Unlike other girls, Mary doesn’t like \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ parties and \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ cosmetics. | | | |
|  | A. the - the | B. the - Ø | C. Ø - the | D.Ø-Ø |

1. Last year I visited \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ village in the Northern part of Vietnam. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ locals were very friendly.

A. the - The B. a - An C. a - The D. the - Ø

15. Job hunters always seek for people with \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ experience.

A. the B. a C. an D. Ø

1. **Complete the sentences with “a, an, the” or “Ø”.**
2. After having \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ breakfast, we went out for \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ walk in \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ local park.
3. Watch out! Do not sit on \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ bench. It has been painted recently.
4. My father often takes me to \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ cinema on \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ Sunday.
5. Yesterday \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ Prime Minister gave a speech in front of his people.
6. Jim is always staying in \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ bed until lunch time when he doesn’t have to go to \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

school.

1. The robber was sent to \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ prison for five years.
2. My brother has got \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ new job and in \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ next few years he will live far from home.
3. Mr. Brown always waters his trees in \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ morning.
4. As \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ little boy, I wished to be \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ hero but now I just want to be \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

normal person with \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ decent job.

1. Although I had worked in \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ France for 3 years, I could hardly speak French.

11. In \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ future, I hope I have a chance to visit \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ Red Sea.

1. Jim and his co-workers are planning an expedition to \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ Mount Everest next year.
2. My brother owns \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ cat and \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ dog. Unfortunately, \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ cat seems to hate

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ dog and they never lives in harmony with each other.

1. What has been done so far to protect \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ environment?
2. It never snows in our region at \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ Christmas.

**4.** **Complete the sentences with suitable articles if necessary.**

1. My friend is angry with me because I can’t remember \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ exact date of her birthday.
2. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ Christmas is one of \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ important holidays in \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ Western countries.
3. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ Ho Chi Minh City is one of \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ biggest cities in \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ Vietnam.
4. “Are Kate and David \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ siblings? They look alike.”

- “No, they aren’t. They are \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ cousins”.

1. Yesterday \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ fog was so thick that we couldn’t see clearly. We followed \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ car in front of us and hoped that we were going \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ right way.
2. My father has bought me \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ computer. Thanks to it, I can learn many things from

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ Internet. I think \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ computer is one of \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ greatest inventions of all time.

1. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ Great Lakes, also called \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ Laurentian Great Lakes and Great Lakes of North America, are \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ series of interconnected freshwater lakes.
2. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ Pacific Ocean is \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ largest and deepest of Earth’s oceanic divisions. It extends from \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ Arctic Ocean in \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ north to \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ Southern Ocean in \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

south. It is bounded by \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ Asia and \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ Australia in \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ west and \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

US in \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ east.

1. When I was \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ student, I lived with \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ American couple in \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ home stay in \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ Texas. Both \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ host and \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ hostess were friendly and helpful.
2. Last year, Peter paid \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ visit to \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ England on early April. He had the change to enjoy \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ University Boat Race (between Oxford and Cambridge), which took place on

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ Thames. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ Thames is \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ historic heartland of rowing in \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

United Kingdom.

**UNIT 9**

**I.** **CONDITIONAL SENTENCE TYPE 2 (CÂU ĐIỂU KIỆN LOẠI 2)**

Câu điều kiện loại 2 là cầu điều kiện không có thực ở hiện tại. Ta sử dụng câu điều kiện loại 2 để diễn tả điều không thể xảy ra ở hiện tại hoặc tương lai, chỉ là một giả thiết, một ước muốn trái ngược với thực trạng hiện tại.

**If + S + Ved, S + would/ could (not) + V**

***Ex:*** If I had a million USA, I would buy that car.

**EXERCISES**

1. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the verbs in parentheses.

1. I (have) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ more time, I would stay with you longer.
2. If the class (be) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ boring, I would change it.
3. I (tell) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ you more about it if I had any more information.
4. If you didn’t make so much trouble, your parents (be) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ much happier.
5. Which countries would you visit if you (can travel) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ abroad?
6. If she (not, be) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ so talkative, she would be loved by more people.
7. What (you, eat) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ if you were a vegetarian?
8. Would you quit your job if you (win) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ ten million dollars?
9. If the boss (know) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ that you’re lying, he would fire you.
10. If you (not, waste) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ so much time playing games, you’d make better progress.

**2.** **Put the verbs in brackets into the correct tense or form.**

1. If I met an alien from outer space, I (invite) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ him/ her to my house.
2. If Ba (be) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ rich, he would travel around the world.
3. If it rains this evening, I (not go) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ out.
4. What makes you (believe) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ there are UFOs?
5. If there were flying saucers, there (be) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ traces of their landing.
6. What must you do if you want (show) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ you are in perfect health?
7. After being examined by the aliens, the men (free) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_
8. Two men claimed they (capture) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ by aliens.
9. The woman (say) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ she saw two aliens in the spacecraft.
10. You will feel totally free and enjoy the wonderful feeling you (never have) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ before.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **3.** | **Choose the best answers.** | |  |  |
| 1. | I \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ you if he comes. | |  |  |
|  | A. phoned | B. would phone | C. will phone | D. will be phoned |
| 2. | I \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ nothing if I were her. | |  |  |
|  | A. didn’t say | B. said | C. can’t say | D. would say |
| 3. | If it \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ fine next week, he will go to the countryside. | | |  |
|  | A. was | B. were | C. would be | D. is |
| 4. | Unless you read the test, you \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ your mistake. | | |  |
|  | A. wouldn’t fine out |  | B. don’t find out |  |
|  | C. won’t look for |  | D. won’t find out |  |
| 5. | What will you do if you \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ free time on Sunday? | | |  |
|  | A. will be | B. were | C. are | D. would be |
| 6. | If I \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the letter, I would show you. | |  |  |
|  | A. get | B. have gotten | C. got | D. were getting |
| 7. | If I \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ English, I \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ to him. | |  |  |
|  | A. know/ would speak |  | B. knew/ will speak |  |
|  | C. know/ can speak |  | D. knew/ would speak |  |
| 8. | If I \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the problem, I won’t be accepted. | | |  |
|  | A. won’t solve | B. don’t solve | C. solved | D. didn’t solve |

1. If I \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ earlier, I wouldn’t miss the last train.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | A. am | B. would be | C. were | D. weren’t |
| 10. | If he changes his mind, we \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ at home. | | |  |
|  | A. don’t stay | B. would stay | C. are staying | D. will stay |
| 11. | If it \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_, we \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the tent. | |  |  |
|  | A. isn’t rained/ will put up | | B. won’t rain/ put up |  |
|  | C. doesn’t rain/ will put | | D. doesn’t rain/ will put up | |
| 12. | If the street \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ , it will take you only five minutes to get there. | | |  |
|  | A. build | B. is being built | C. is built | D. would be built |
| 13. | If you \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ this button, the machine \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ | | |  |
|  | A. press/ will operate |  | B. pressed/ operated |  |
|  | C. pressed/ will operate | | D. press/ can operate |  |

1. If you don’t wear dark glasses, you \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | A. will recognize |  | B. don’t recognize |  |
|  | C. will be recognized |  | D. are recognized |  |
| 15. | If I \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ enough money, I \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ around the world. | | |  |
|  | A. had/ would travel |  | B. have/ would travel |  |
|  | C. had/ will travel |  | D. had/ could travel |  |
| 16. | If you do morning exercise every day, you \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ your weight. | | |  |
|  | A. won’t lose | B. will lose | C. are losing | D. would lose |
| 17. | If he speak slowly, I \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ | |  |  |
|  | A. will understand |  | B. can’t understand |  |
|  | C. could understand |  | D. should understand |  |

1. Where \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ if there weren’t hotel?

A. will we go B. did we go C. would we go D. do we go

1. He \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ if he doesn’t wear glasses.

A. can’t read B. doesn’t read C. will read D. could read

1. The milk \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ sour if you don’t put it in the refrigerator.

A. would be B. is C. will be D. won’t be

**4.** **Write a sentence with *if.* Use a type 2 conditional.**

1. I’m not rich, so I don’t buy a bicycle.

……………………………………………………………………………………………………..

1. Ba can’t be a tour guide because he doesn’t know English.

……………………………………………………………………………………………………..

1. Thuy can’t go to the cinema because she has to do her homework.

……………………………………………………………………………………………………..

1. He’s often tired in the morning because he stays up late.

……………………………………………………………………………………………………..

1. It’s raining, so I can’t go camping.

……………………………………………………………………………………………………..

1. Peter gets lost because he doesn’t have a city map.

……………………………………………………………………………………………………..

1. He is sick because he works too much.

……………………………………………………………………………………………………..

1. She buys a lot of souvenirs, so she has no money left.

……………………………………………………………………………………………………..

1. They don’t live in Hue, so they don’t know much about the Old Citadel.

……………………………………………………………………………………………………..

1. He doesn’t know the reason, so he doesn’t come.

……………………………………………………………………………………………………..

**II. RELATIVE CLAUSES (MỆNH ĐỂ QUAN HỆ)**

Mệnh đề quan hệ (relative clauses) còn được gọi là mệnh đẽ tính ngữ (adjective clauses), là mệnh để phụ được dùng để bổ nghĩa cho danh từ đứng trước. Mệnh đề quan hệ đứng ngay sau danh từ mà nó bổ nghĩa và được bắt đầu bằng các đại từ quan hệ (relative pronouns) *who, whom, which,* *whose, that* hoặc các trạng từquan hệ(relative adverbs) *when, why.*

***Ex:*** The man who lives next door is very friendly.

1. **Đại từ quan hệ (relative pronouns)**

Khi các đại từ *who, whom, whose, which, that* được dùng để giới thiệu mệnh đề quan hệ, chúng được gọi là các đại từ quan hệ (relative pronouns).

1. **Who:** Được dùng làm chủngữ(subject) hoặc tân ngữ(object) thay cho danh từchỉ người.

***Ex:*** That is the girl who has won the medal.

They are visiting the woman who they met on holiday.

1. **Whom:** Có thể được dùng làm tân ngữthay cho*who.*Nhưng*whom*thường chỉ được dùng tronglối văn trang trọng.

***Ex:*** The boy whom/ who we are looking for is Tom.

Do you know the girl whom/ who Tom is talking to?

1. **Which:** Được dùng làm chủngữhoặc tân ngữthay cho danh từchỉ đồvật, con vật hoặc sựviệc.

*Ex:* The cat which I recently bought is a tri-colored cat.

1. **That:** Được dùng thay cho cảdanh từchỉ người và danh từchỉvật.*That*có thểthay thế*who,**whom, which* trong mệnh đềquan hệxác định (defining relative clause).

***Ex:*** The architect who/ that designed this building is very famous.My father is the person who(m)/ that I admire most.

1. **Whose:** Được dùng đểchỉsựsởhữu cho danh từchỉ người hoặc vật đứng trước.Whoseđượcdùng như từ hạn định đứng trước danh từ thay cho các tính từ sở hữu *his, her, its, their.* **Whose** **+ noun** có thểlàm chủngữhoặc tần ngữtrong mệnh đềquan hệ.

***Ex:*** The boy whose bicycle you borrowed yesterday is Tom.

John found a cat whose leg was broken.

**LƯU Ý:**

1. Trong mệnh đề quan hệ xác định (defining relative clause), các đại từ làm tần ngữ *who(m),* *which* và *that* thường được bỏ, nhất là trong lối văn thân mật.

***Ex:*** The boy we are looking for is Tom. [=The boy who(m)/ that we are... ]The cat I recently bought is a tri-colored cat. [=The cat which/ that I...]

1. Thay vì dùng *whose,* ta có thể dùng *of which* để chỉ sự sở hữu của vật *(of which* kém trang trọng hơn *whose).*

***Ex:*** He’s written a book whose name I’ve forgotten

* 1. He’s written a book the name of which I’ve forgotten.

*Ông ta đã viết một cuốn sách mà tôi không nhớ tên của nó.*

**2.** **Trạng từ quan hệ (relative adverbs)**

Các trạng từ *when, where* và *why có* thể được dùng để giới thiệu mệnh đề quan hệ sau các danh từ chỉ thời gian, nơi chốn và lý do.

1. **Where (=in/ at which):** Được dùng thay cho danh từchỉ nơi chốn.

***Ex:*** This is the place where the accident happened.

We then moved to Paris where we lived for six years.

1. **When (=on/ at/ in which):** Được dùng thay cho danh từchỉthời gian.

***Ex:*** I’ll never forget the day when I met her.

That was the time when he managed the company.

1. **Why (=for which):** Thường được dùng chỉlý do, thay cho*reason.*

***Ex:*** Please tell me the reason why you are so sad.

The reason why I didn’t phone you was that I didn’t know your phone number.

**Lưu ý:**

1. *When* và *why có* thể được bỏvà thay bằng *that. Ex:* I’llnever forget the day (that) I met her.

The reason (that) I didn’t phone you was that I didn’t have your phone number.

1. *Where* có thểbỏhoặc thay bằng**that**khi *where* đứng sau các từ *somewhere, anywhere, everywhere, nowhere,* và *place* (không được bỏkhi *where* đứng sau các từkhác)

*Ex:* Have you got somewhere (that) I can lie down for an hour?We need a place (that) we can stay for a few days.

*Chúng tôi cần một nơi để ở lại vài ngày*

1. Không dùng giới từ *(prepositions)* trong mệnh đề quan hệ bắt đầu bằng các trạng từ quan hệ *where, when* và *why.*

**EXERCISES**

**1.** **Complete these sentences, using *who, whom, whose, which, where* or *why.***

1. I bought a new bike \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ has two colors: red and white.
2. Peter \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ is very intelligent, is my brother’s friend.
3. Bob, \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ job involves a lot of traveling, is away from home a lot.
4. I don’t know the reason \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ he left his job.
5. This is the place \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ I was born.
6. It’s the book \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ interests children of all ages.
7. I know some guides \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ could help you.
8. People \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ eat an apple a day will keep the doctor away.
9. This is the school \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ I studied when I was young.
10. I know the reason \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ he didn’t come.

**2. Underline the best answer to complete the following sentences.**

1. It is the most interesting book *(which/ that/ what)* I’ve ever read.
2. Our fixtures, *(that/ where/ which)* we visited last week, are very expensive.
3. Ho Chi Minh City *(when/ which/ where)* we visited last year, is the largest city in Vietnam.
4. The man over there is an artist *(whose / who / whom)* father can speak four languages.
5. She is the girl *(who/ whom/ why)* I bought these roses for.
6. He often tells me about his school *(when/ which/ where)* he studied.
7. This is the village, *(which/ where/ who)* we visited last month. Our Uncle Ho was born there.
8. The girls and flowers *(who/ which/ that)* he painted were vivid.
9. The house in *(which/ that/ whose)* I am living is my parents’.
10. Trong Tan, *(whom/ who/ that)* sang a song on TV last night, is a famous singer.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **3.** | **Choose the best answer to complete the following sentences.** | | |  |
| 1. | Mr. Hung, \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ is talking to Mr. Hoang, is my teacher. | | |  |
|  | A. that | B. whose | C. whom | D. who |
| 2. | This is the man \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ son is the general director of our company. | | |  |
|  | A. whose | B. that | C. who | D. whom |
| 3. | The girl and flowers \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ he is drawing are unreal. | | |  |
|  | A. that | B. whose | C. where | D. whom |
| 4. | This is Mr. Minh \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ house was redecorated yesterday. | | |  |
|  | A. which | B. that | C. whose | D. whom |
| 5. | She is going to visit her friends \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ are living in Hue City. | | |  |
|  | A. what | B. whom | C. who | D. whose |
| 6. | He is the tallest boy \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ I have ever seen. | | |  |
|  | A. who | B. that | C. whom | D. which |
| 7. | It is the last train \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ we have just missed. | | |  |
|  | A. which | B. that | C. whom | D. whose |
| 8. | The vase, \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ I bought yesterday morning, was broken. | | |  |
|  | A. that | B. whose | C. who | D. which |
| 9. | Ms. Thao, \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ is working at Da Nang Publishing House, is my friend. | | | |
|  | A. whom | B. that | C. who | D. whose |
| 10. | Here is the man \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ company has developed for years. | | |  |
|  | A. which | B. who | C. whom | D. whose |
| 11. | I’m willing do anything \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ you | | ask me to do. |  |
|  | A. that | B. when | C. whose | D. whom |
| 12. | Huong River, \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ you are talking about, is more beautiful at night | | | |
|  | A. that | B. whose | C. which | D. who |
| 13. | The city, \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ you suggested visiting, is very far from here. | | |  |
|  | A. which | B. who | C. whose | D. whom |
| 14. | I’m flying to Hanoi \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ is the capital of Vietnam. | | |  |
|  | A. who | B. which | C. whom | D. whose |
| 15. | The people \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ were sent to the hospital were weak. | | |  |
|  | A. who | B. whom | C. whose | D. which |
| 16. | He stole the car \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ I bought some days ago. | | |  |
|  | A. which | B. who | C. whom | D. whose |
| 17. | The man \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ suitcase has been stolen is at the police station. | | |  |

A. that B. who C. whose D. which

18. She was looking after her parents \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ are ill at home.

A. whom B. who C. whose D. which

1. “Is this the address to \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ you want the package to be sent?”

A. where B. that C. which D. whom

20. Ann quit her job at the advertising agency, \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ surprised everyone.

A. which B. that C. who D. that it

**4.** **Combine these pairs of sentences, using *“who, whom, which, that* or *whose”.***

1. The old man is my grandfather. He lives next door.

…………………………………………………………………………………………………….

1. Natalie is very friendly. She is a friend of Emma’s.

…………………………………………………………………………………………………….

1. We stayed at the Grand Hotel. Ann recommended it to us.

…………………………………………………………………………………………………….

1. The trousers are too small for me. I bought them yesterday.

…………………………………………………………………………………………………….

1. John is one my closest friends. I’ve known him for a very long time.

…………………………………………………………………………………………………….

1. The man is a computer expert. You were talking to him.

…………………………………………………………………………………………………….

1. The new stadium will be opened next month. It can hold 90,000 people.

…………………………………………………………………………………………………….

1. Alex plays the guitar well. He is Greg’s brother.

…………………………………………………………………………………………………….

1. This morning I met Diana. I hadn’t seen her for ages.

…………………………………………………………………………………………………….

1. The postcard was from Harriet. It came this morning.

…………………………………………………………………………………………………….

**UNIT 10**

**I.** **SIMPLE PAST (THÌ QUÁ KHỨ ĐƠN) (QKĐ)**

1. **Với động từ “to be”**

**Form**

**(+) S + was/ were + O**

**(-) S + wasn’t/ weren’t + O**

**(?) Was/ were (not) + s + O ?**

1. **Với động từ “to do”**

**Form**

**(+) S + Ved + O**

**(-) S + didn’t + V + O**

**(?) Did (not) + S + V + O?**

**c.** **Uses (cách sử dụng)**

1. Diễn tả hành động đã xảy ra và chấm dứt hoàn toàn trong quá khứ. ***Ex:*** -I saw a movie yesterday.

-Last year, I traveled to Japan.

1. Diễn tả một chuỗi các hành động liên tiếp xảy ra trong quá khứ. ***Ex:*** -Did you add flour, pour the milk and then add the eggs?

**II. PAST PERFECT (THÌ QUÁ KHỨ HOÀN THÀNH) (QKHT)**

**a.** **Form**

**(+) S + had + Vp2/ed + O**

**(-) S + hadn’t + Vp2/ed + O**

**(?) Had (not) + S + Vp2/ed + O?**

1. **Uses (cách sử dụng)**
   1. Diễn tả một hành động xảy ra trước một hành động khác trong quá khứ (hành động xảy ra trước dùng QKHT; hành động xảy ra sau dùng QKĐ).

Ex: I had never seen such a beautiful beach before I went to Kauai.

* 1. Hành động xảy ra trước một thời điểm xác định trong quá khứ.

Ex: I had worked as a librarian before 2010.

**EXERCISES**

**1.** **Choose the correct answers.**

1. *I’ve understood/ I understand* biology a lot better now that we’ve got a new teacher.
2. I *went/ had gone* to see a Formular One race last week, but *I admit/ I’m admitting* that I don’t know much about cars.
3. *Do you find/ Have you found* it difficult to concentrate on your work with this music on?
4. *We’ll do/ We do* our best to get the computer repaired by next week, but we *won’t guarantee/ we don’t guarantee* it.
5. *I’ve just started/ I just started* to learn how to drive. Now *I’m knowing/ I know* how difficult itis.
6. She says that she wasn’t in the kitchen when the bottle *was smashed/ smashed,* but *I refuse/ I’m* *refusing* to believe her.
7. *I’m certainly agreeing/ I certainly agree* with you that peopleshouldn’t drinkand drive.
8. I know the company *made/ has made* a loss this year, but *I wont apologize/ I* *don’t* *apologize* for that.
9. It’s very difficult for us to get jobs here, so *were considering/ we consider* emigrating to Canada.
10. Since I *has won/ won* the lottery, my telephone *didn’t stop/* *hasn’t stopped* ringing. People *phone/ are phoning* to ask how *I spend/ I’m going to spend* the money.

**2.** **Complete the sentence using these pair of verbs. Use the past simple or past progressive.**

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **come - show** | **get - go** | **break - ski** | **live - spend** | **look - see** |
|  |  |  |  |  |
| **start - check in** | **look -slip** | **add - taste** | **go off - light** | **not listen - explain** |
|  |  |  |  |  |
| **push - run** | **write - drive** | **shut - start** | **come - put** | **take - place** |
|  |  |  |  |  |

1. The smoke alarm \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ when he \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ a cigarette underneath it.
2. Just as I \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ into the bath all the lights \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ off.
3. When I \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ in Paris, I \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ three hours a day travelling to and from work.
4. She \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ more salt to the soup, and then it \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ much better.
5. Helen \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ her leg while she \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ in Switzerland.
6. When the taxi \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_, I \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ my suitcase on the back seat.
7. A friendly American couple \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ chatting to him as he \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ at the hotel reception.
8. I bumped into Mary last week. She \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ a lot better than when I last \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ her.
9. It was an amazing coincidence. Just as I \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ to Anne, she \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ to my house to come and see me.
10. I \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the windows as soon as it \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ to rain.
11. My boss \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ into the office just as I \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ everyone my holiday photos.
12. He \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the cake out of the oven and \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ it carefully on the table.
13. When his mother \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ in the other direction Steve \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ away quietly.
14. She \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ open the door and \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ into the room.
15. I cant remember how to answer this question. I must confess that I \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ while the teacher

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ it to us.

**3.** **Complete these sentences using the verb given. Use the past simple or the past perfect.**

1. As Geoff was introduced to Mrs. Snape, he (realize) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ that he (meet) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ her before.
2. During the previous week, I (go) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ to the gym every morning.
3. By the time I (get) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ back to the bathroom, the bath (overflow)
4. The boy told me that he (lose) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ his train ticket and (not/ know) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ how he would get home.
5. I was just about to leave when I (remember) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ my briefcase.
6. She (walk) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ into the station only to find that the train (leave)
7. At the conference, scientists reported that they (find) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ a cure for Malaria.
8. On my last visit to Wixton I (find) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ that the village (not change) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ much.
9. In a surprise move, the Prime Minister (resign) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ last night.
10. Jane didn’t want any dinner. She (eat) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ already.
11. When she (come) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ into the hall, everyone (start) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ cheering.
12. After they (eat) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ all the food, they (pick) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ up their bags and left.
13. I thought I would get to the restaurant first, but Jim (arrive) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ before me.
14. By the time I (get) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ to the party, most people (go) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ home.
15. As soon as I (turn) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the ignition key, the engine (catch) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ fire.

**4.** **Choose the correct answer.**

1. After Jessica \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ her degree, she intends to work in her father’s company.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | A. will finish | B. finishes | C. finished | D. is finishing |
| 2. | As you \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ your car at the moment, can I borrow it? | | |  |
|  | A. don’t use | B. didn’t use | C. aren’t using | D. haven’t used |
| 3. | When she saw a snake at her feet, she \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ | | |  |
|  | A. screamed |  | B. was screaming |  |
|  | C. had screamed |  | D. screams |  |
| 4. | When he realised that I \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ at him, he \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ away. | | |  |
|  | A. looked - was turning | | B. was looking - turned |  |
|  | C. was looking - was turning | | D. looked - turned |  |
| 5. | I \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the new Harry Potter book now so you can borrow my copy if you like. | | | |
|  | A. finish | B. am finishing | C. have finished | D. had finished |
| 6. | I was sure that I \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ him before. | |  |  |
|  | A. met | B. had met | C. have met | D. was meeting |
| 7. | Before I started the car, all of the passengers \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ their seat belts. | | | |
|  | A. will buckle | B. had buckled | C. was buckling | D. have buckled |
| 8. | The minute I got the news about Sue, I \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ my parents. | | |  |
|  | A. phoned | B. was phoning | C. had phoned | D. have phoned |
| 9. | A lot \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ since I last \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ you. | |  |  |
|  | A. happened - saw |  | B. happened - have seen | |

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | C. has happened - saw |  | D. has happened - have seen | |
| 10. | Your eyes are red - \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_? | |  |  |
|  | A. did you cry |  | B. have you been crying | |
|  | C. have you cried |  | D. do you cry |  |
| 11. | A small stone struck the windshield while we \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ down the gravel road. | | | |
|  | A. drive |  | B. were driving |  |
|  | C. had driven |  | D. had been driving |  |
| 12. | In the next few years, thousands of speed cameras \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ on major roads. | | | |
|  | A. are appeared |  | B. will appear |  |
|  | C. are appearing |  | D. are going to appear |  |
| 13. | After she \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ hospital, she had a long holiday. | | |  |
|  | A. leaves | B. is leaving | C. left | D. has left |
| 14. | \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ for a long time before you got a job? | | |  |
|  | A. Were you looking |  | B. Have you looked |  |
|  | C. Have you been looking | | D. Had you looked |  |
| 15. | The film \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ by the time we \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ to the cinema. | | |  |
|  | A. already began - got |  | B. have already begun - got | |
|  | C. had already begun - got | | D. already began - had got | |

1. **Write a second sentence so that it has similar meaning to the first. Use the word or words in brackets.**
2. I started working in this hotel six months ago. (worked)

…………………………………………………………………………………………………….

1. Sue has been in Italy for the last three weeks. (went)

…………………………………………………………………………………………………….

1. I met her during my stay in Paris last summer. (while)

…………………………………………………………………………………………………….

1. We haven’t gone to the cinema for over a year. (It’s)

…………………………………………………………………………………………………….

1. Sam played tennis yesterday and it was his first game. (never)

…………………………………………………………………………………………………….

1. How long is it since they went to Nairobi? (When)

…………………………………………………………………………………………………….

1. Mac Kenzie wrote four best-sellers before he was twenty. (By the age)

…………………………………………………………………………………………………….

1. She is still working on her homework. (stopped)

…………………………………………………………………………………………………….

1. Could you deliver the goods to my house? (delivered)

…………………………………………………………………………………………………….

1. In the middle of our dinner there was a knock at the door. (when)

…………………………………………………………………………………………………….

**III. DEFINING RELATIVE CLAUSES (MỆNH ĐỂ QUAN HỆ XÁC ĐỊNH)**

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Định nghĩa và cách dùng** |  | **Example** | |
|  |  | | |
| - Mệnh đề quan hệ xác định là mệnh đề | - Mệnh đề quan hệ được dùng để chỉ rõ một | | |
| được dùng để xác định danh từ đứng | chủ ngữ: | | |
| trước nó, có nhiệm vụ cung cấp thông tin | *Ex: People who park illegally are fined.* | | |
| cần thiết về người/ vật đang được nhắc |
|  |  |  |
| - Mệnh đề quan hệ được dùng để chỉ rõ một | | |
|  |
|  |  |  |  |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| đến. | tân ngữ: | | | | | |
| - Mệnh đề xác định là mệnh đề cần thiết | *Ex: The rock that they found last week may* | | | | | |
| cho ý nghĩa của câu, không có nó câu sẽ |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| *have landed on Earth from the moon.* | | | | | |
| không đủ nghĩa. |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| - Nó được sử dụng khi danh từ là từ không |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| xác định và KHÔNG DỪNG DẤU |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| PHẨY ngăn cách nó với mệnh đề chính. |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | | | | | |
| Nếu danh từ và cụm danh từ là tân ngữ của | Ex: The rock that they found last week may | | | | | |
| động từ thì ta có thể lược bỏ đại từ quan hệ. |  |  |  |  |  | |
| have landed on Earth from the moon. | | | | | |
|  | → The rock they found last week may have | | | | | |
|  |  |  | |  | | |
|  | landed on Earth from the moon. | | | | | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

**EXERCISES**

**1.** **Complete the sentences using *who, whom, whose, where* or *which.***

1. What’s the name of the man \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ car you borrowed?
2. A cemetery is a place \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ people are buried.
3. A pacifist is a person \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ believes that all wars are wrong.
4. An orphan is a child \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ parents are dead.
5. The place \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ we spent our holidays was really beautiful.
6. This school is only for children \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ first language is not English.
7. I don’t know the name of the woman to \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ I spoke on the phone.
8. The man \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ is wearing glasses is a pop singer.
9. The window \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ was broken by the naughty boy will have to be repaired.
10. Mrs. Jackson, \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ we met in the supermarket yesterday, is my music teacher.
11. Rome is the city \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ he lived for ten years.
12. That was the day on \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ I first met Ann.
13. The girl, the brothers of \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ study in our school, looks very nice.
14. His new car \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ cost him a fortune, was really stunning.
15. I met the old lady \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ you were very kind to.

**2.** **Combine each pair of the sentences use relative pronouns.**

1. Pass me the dictionary. I put it on the shelf.

…………………………………………………………………………………………………….

1. Will you help me to do the exercises? I don’t understand the exercises.

…………………………………………………………………………………………………….

1. We haven’t met Mr. Smith yet. His daughter studies with Paul.

…………………………………………………………………………………………………….

1. We won’t forget the day. We went to Justin Bieber’s concert that day.

…………………………………………………………………………………………………….

1. Peter has read the book. I recommended the book to him.

…………………………………………………………………………………………………….

1. They sent me a postcard of the hotel. They stayed there on holiday.

…………………………………………………………………………………………………….

1. This is my best friend. I met her at school ten years ago.

…………………………………………………………………………………………………….

1. Is this the man? This man accused you of stealing his wallet.

…………………………………………………………………………………………………….

1. Peter made a lemon cake. It is his specialty.

…………………………………………………………………………………………………….

1. I want you to introduce you to Mrs. Black. Her husband is an engineer.

…………………………………………………………………………………………………….

1. Can you show me the room? Meetings are held in that room.

…………………………………………………………………………………………………….

1. I don’t know the man. Sue is dancing with him.

…………………………………………………………………………………………………….

**I.** **FUTURE PASSIVE (CÂU BỊ ĐỘNG THÌ TƯƠNG LAI)**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Thì** | **Cấu trúc câu chủ động** | **Cấu trúc câu bị động** |
|  |  |  |
| Tương lai đơn | **S + will + V-inf** | **S + will be + VPII** |
|  | The government will pass the new | The new law will be passed by the |
|  | law next month. | government next month. |
|  |  |  |
| Tương lai tiếp diễn | **S + will be V-ing** | **S + will be being + VPII** |
|  | She will be singing a song when | A song will be being sung when |
|  | the prime minister comes in. | the prime minister comes in. |
|  |  |  |

**EXERCISES**

**1.** **Change the following sentences from the active into the pasive.**

1. Jane will buy a new computer.

…………………………………………………………………………………………………….

1. Her boyfriend will install it.

…………………………………………………………………………………………………….

1. Millions of people will visit the museum.

…………………………………………………………………………………………………….

1. Our boss will sign the contract.

…………………………………………………………………………………………………….

1. You will not do it.

…………………………………………………………………………………………………….

1. They will not show the new film.

…………………………………………………………………………………………………….

1. He won’t see Sue.

…………………………………………………………………………………………………….

1. They will not ask him.

…………………………………………………………………………………………………….

1. Will the company employ a new worker?

…………………………………………………………………………………………………….

1. Will the plumber repair the shower?

…………………………………………………………………………………………………….

**2.** **Make future passive sentences base on the given words.**

1. the exhibition/ visit
2. the windows/ clean
3. the message/ read ..........................................................................................................................
4. the thief/ arrest ..............................................................................................................................
5. the photo/ take ................................................................................................................................
6. these songs/ sing ..............................................................................................................................................................................................................................................................................................................................................................................
7. the sign/ see/ not ............................................................................................................................
8. a dictionary/ use/ not ......................................................................................................................
9. credit cards/ accept/ not .................................................................................................................
10. the ring/ find/ not ............................................................................................................................

**II. MỆNH ĐỂ QUAN HỆ KHÔNG XÁC ĐỊNH (NON-DEFINING RELATIVE CLAUSES) 1. Định nghĩa và cách dùng mệnh để quan hệ không xác định.**

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Định nghĩa và cách dùng** |  | **Example** |  |
|  |  | |  |
| - Mệnh đề quan hệ không xác định là mệnh đề | ***Ex:*** *Da Lat, which I visited last summer,* | |  |
|  |  |  |  |
| cung cấp thêm thông tin về một người, một | *is very beautiful.* | |  |
| vật hoặc một sự việc đã được xác định. |  |  |  |

1. Mệnh đề không xác định là mệnh đề không nhất thiết phải có trong câu, không có nó cầu vẫn đủ nghĩa.
2. Nó được sử dụng khi danh từ là danh từ xác

định và được ngăn cách với mệnh đề chính bằng một hoặc hai dấu phẩy (,)

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Ta dùng Mệnh đề quan hệ không xác định khi: |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| - Khi danh từ mà nó bổ nghĩa là một danh từ | ***Ex:*** *The Jeffersons, who own a Jaguar,* | | | | | |
| riêng (tên riêng của người, địa danh, v..v..) | *live next door.* | | |  | |  |
| - Khi danh từ mà nó bổ nghĩa là một tính từ sở | ***Ex:*** *My cat, which I found on the street, is* | | | | | |
|  |  |  |  | |  | |
| hữu *(my, his, her, their)* | *called Monty.* | | | | | |
| - Khi danh từ mà nó bổ nghĩa là một danh từ đi | ***Ex:*** *This ring, which was a present from* | | | | | |
|  |  |  |  | | | |
| với *this, that, these, those* | *my husband, is very valuable.* | | | | | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

1. **Phân biệt MĐQH xác định và không xác định.**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Mệnh đề quan hệ xác định** | **Mệnh đề quan hệ không xác định** |
|  |  |
| Không có dấu phẩy (,) ngăn cách MĐQH | Có 1 hoặc 2 dấu phẩy (,) ngăn cách MĐQH với |
| với mệnh đề chính của câu. | mệnh để chính của cầu. |
|  |  |
| “who, whom, which, that” là tân ngữ có | “who, whom, which, that” là tân ngữ KHÔNG |
| thể lược bỏ. | thể lược bỏ. |
|  |  |
| Được sử dụng Đại từ quan hệ “that” | KHÔNG được sử dụng đại từ quan hệ “that” |
|  |  |
| Không thể bỏ đi được. | Có thể bỏ đi được. |
|  |  |

**EXERCISES**

1. **Complete the sentences using “who” or “which”**
2. Roberts parents \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ are retired now, live in Spain.
3. Sydney, \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ has a population of more than 3 million, is Australians largest city.
4. Peter’s sister, \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ goes to school with me, is a very nice person.
5. My uncle John, \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ lives in London, is coming to visit me next week.
6. I saw the film “Casablanca”, \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ won an Oscar in 1942.

**2.** **Combine each pair of the sentences using non-defining relative clauses.**

1. Al Gore gave a long and boring speech. He won the Nobel Prize.

…………………………………………………………………………………………………….

1. Starbucks wants to open new stores in China. It does business all over the world.

…………………………………………………………………………………………………….

1. Social network sites will definitely change business. They are very popular.

…………………………………………………………………………………………………….

1. Scientists are working with stem cells. Stem cells will revolutionize medicine.

…………………………………………………………………………………………………….

1. Last week, Jim Taylor interviewed Sally Thomson. She is my neighbor.

…………………………………………………………………………………………………….

1. Mr. Brown has been invited to join our club. He enjoys going to the theatre.

…………………………………………………………………………………………………….

1. Whiting House is an important local monument. It was built in 1856.

…………………………………………………………………………………………………….

1. Bono signed autographs at Tower Records yesterday. He’s a famous musician.

…………………………………………………………………………………………………….

1. John F. Kenedy was assassinated in 1963. He was president of the USA.

…………………………………………………………………………………………………….

1. The Queen will open a new hospital. It is in Javis Street.

…………………………………………………………………………………………………….

**UNIT 12**

**I. ADVERBS CLAUSES OF CONCESSION WITH *THOUGH, ALTHOUGH, EVEN* *THOUGH* (MỆNH ĐỀNHƯỢNG BỘVỚI“THOUGH, ALTHOUGH, EVENTHOUGH”)**

1. **“Though, although, even though”:** Là những liên từ được dùng đểnối hai mệnh đề. Cảba từ

đều có ý nghĩa là “mặc dù”. Chúng ta có thể dùng “though, although, even though” ở vị trí đầu cầu hoặc ở giữa cầu. Chúng ta dùng dấu phẩy giữa hai mệnh đề khi đặt “though, although, even though” ở vị trí đầu cầu.

**Although/ even though/ though + clause, + clause**

**Clause + although/ even though/ though + clause**

***Ex:*** Although it was very hot, he wore a thick coat.

Even though the traffic was very heavy, we got to the meeting on time.

1. Khi đặt “though, although, even though” ở vị trí giữa câu, chúng ta không cần dùng dấu phẩy giữa hai mệnh đề.

***Ex:*** He wore a thick coat although it was very hot.

We got to the meeting on time even though the traffic was very heavy.

**Chú ý:** Không dùng“but” khi đã có “though, although, even though”.

1. ***Despite* và *In spite of* là giới từ**

**Despite/ In spite of + Noun/ V-ing**

***Ex:*** In spite of the heavy rain, they played football.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **EXERCISES** | |  |  |  |
| **1.** | **Choose the best answer.** | |  |  |
| 1. | \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ his poor health, he works hard all day. | | |  |
|  | A. Although | B. Because of | C. Despite | D. In spite |

1. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ he is a good student, they don’t admire him.

A. Although B. In spite of C. Despite

D. In spite of

3. In spite of \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ late, he finished his test on time.

A. he B. to be C. be

D. being

4. Despite \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ she looks strong.

A. she is ill B. an illness C. heart disease

D. her health

1. Although \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ , they didn’t stop working.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | A. they were tired | B. they are tired | C. their illness | D. the rain |
| 6. | \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ a careful driver, he had a terrible accident last night. | | |  |
|  | A. In spite of | B. However | C. Nevertheless | D. Although |
| 7. | He did his best, \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ he was successful. | |  |  |
|  | A. though | B. so | C. although | D. therefore |
| 8. | They are walking slowly \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ they have little time. | | |  |
|  | A. because | B. since | C. in spite of | D. although |
| 9. | \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ his broken legs, he managed to escape from the car. | | |  |
|  | A. Although | B. Because of | C. Though | D. Despite |
| 10. | She lives next to my door \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ , we rarely speak to each other. | | |  |
|  | A. Although | B. However | C. So | D. Therefore |

1. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ my advice, he didn’t give up smoking.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | A. Despite that | B. Although | C. Therefore | D. Despite |
| 12. | I work with him every day \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ I don’t get on well with him. | | |  |
|  | A. although | B. though | C. nevertheless | D. despite |
| 13. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ the age of 70, he is very strong. | | |  |  |
|  | A. Although | B. Though | C. Despite | D. In spite |
| 14. | Although \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_, she doesn’t spend as much as possible. | | |  |
|  | A. her rich | B. her richness | C. she is rich | D. she will be rich |
| 15. | We tried our best, \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ we lost the game. | | |  |
|  | A. although | B. but | C. though | D. despite |

**2.** **Make one sentence from two, using the word in brackets.**

1. She was very kind. I didn’t like her. (though)

…………………………………………………………………………………………………..

1. She went on working. She was ill. (even though)

…………………………………………………………………………………………………..

1. We drove slowly. It was snowing, (because)

…………………………………………………………………………………………………..

1. Larry is older than Meg but she is taller than he is. (although)

…………………………………………………………………………………………………..

1. Anna’s father gave her some good advide. She didn’t follow in. (although)

…………………………………………………………………………………………………..

1. This book is interesting, but she doesn’t like reading it. (Despite)

…………………………………………………………………………………………………..

1. The room was dark. They turned off all lights. (Although)

…………………………………………………………………………………………………..

1. This girl is intelligent. She is very friendly with her friends. (In spite of)

…………………………………………………………………………………………………..

1. They didn’t go on a picnic. The weather was cold. (Although)

…………………………………………………………………………………………………..

1. Her voice is beautiful. She doesn’t want to be a singer. (In spite of)

…………………………………………………………………………………………………..

**3.** **Make one sentence from two, using the word in brackets.**

1. The weather was bad, but they didn’t cancel the flight to Tokyo. (In spite of)

…………………………………………………………………………………………………..

1. They sill live here. The air is polluted. (Although)

…………………………………………………………………………………………………..

1. She can work. It is very noisy. (Even though)

…………………………………………………………………………………………………..

1. They drove fast. The road is narrow. (Although)

…………………………………………………………………………………………………..

1. She didn’t stay at the hospital. Her heart disease is worse. (In spite of)

…………………………………………………………………………………………………..

1. I couldn’t sleep during the night. I could see nothing. (In spite of)

…………………………………………………………………………………………………..

1. He carried the case easily. It is very heavy. (In spite of)

…………………………………………………………………………………………………..

1. He answered all questions. The questions are difficult. (In spite of)

…………………………………………………………………………………………………..

1. Her illness is serious. She doesn’t see her doctor. (Despite)

…………………………………………………………………………………………………..

**PART III: GRAMMAR FOCUS**

**UNIT 7**

1. **Quantifier**

**1.**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 1. B | 2. A | 3. | C | 4. C | 5. A |
| 6. B | 7. B | 8. | B | 9. C | 10. A |
| 11. B | 12. C | 13. A | | 14. B | 15. C |
| **2.** |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1. little | 2. a little | 3. few | | 4. a few | 5. a few |
| 6. little | 7. a little | 8. | Few | 9. a little | 10. a few |
| **II. Conditional type 1** | |  |  |  |  |
| **1.** |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1. will eat |  | 2. will have to sit | |  |  |
| 3. can talk |  | 4. will find out/ will look for | | |  |
| 5. may have/ may take | | 6. will go | |  |  |
| 7. may give/ might give | | 8. will eat/ will have | |  |  |
| 9. may sleep |  | 10. won’t have | |  |  |
| **2.** |  |  |  |  |  |

1. If you don’t stop telling lies, no one will trust you anymore.
2. If you don’t pay attention to the teacher, you can’t understand the lessons.
3. If you don’t go to bed early, you may be exhausted the next morning.
4. If you save money from now, you can reward yourself with a long vacation at the end of the year.
5. If you read more books, you can broaden your knowledge.
6. If you brush your teeth often, you won’t get toothache.
7. If you don’t listen carefully, you won’t know what to do.
8. If you don’t want to get sick, you should eat more healthily.

**3.**

1. study

5. doesn’t hurry

2. is

6. will give

3. don’t like

7. turns

4. will have

8. tell

**4.**

1. If you are good, your parents will be happy.
2. If you do it carefully, you won’t feel sorry afterwards.
3. If you study hard, you will pass the exam.
4. If you are careful, you won’t cut yourself with that knife.
5. If you save some money, you will be able to buy the house.
6. If you ask him first, he will offer to help.
7. If you are calm, you won’t make a wrong decision.
8. If you sing well, everyone will clap their hands.

**5.**

1. If it is fine tomorrow, we will go on a picnic.
2. If you don’t want to be late for the meeting, you ought to take a taxi.
3. You can enter the stadium if you have a ticket.
4. If you want to be there on time, you must leave here now.
5. If you want your health to be better, you should go to bed early.
6. If I have a lot of free time, I will go for a walk with you.
7. If you want to go to England to study, you must be good at English.
8. If your homework is ready, you may take a short rest.
9. If you want to go home early, you have to finish your duty.
10. If you hurry, you won’t miss the last bus.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  | **UNIT 8** |  |  |
| **1.** |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1. | The - the | 2. Ø | 3. the | 4. Ø | 5. the |
| 6. | Ø | 7. the | 8. the | 9. the | 10. the |
| 11. Ø | | 12. the | 13. the | 14. the | 15. Ø |
| **2.** |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1. | A | 2. B | 3. A | 4. C | 5. B |
| 6. | A | 7. A | 8. C | 9. A | 10. A |
| 11. C | | 12. B | 13. D | 14. C | 15. D |
| **3.** |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1. | Ø - a - the | 2. the | 3. the - Ø | 4. the | 5.Ø-Ø |
| 6. | Ø | 7. a - the | 8. the | 9. a - a - a - a |  |
| 10. Ø | | 11. the-the | 12. Ø |  |  |
| 13. a - a - the - the | | 14. the | 15. Ø |  |  |
| **4.** |  |  |  |  |  |
| l. the | |  | 2. Ø-the-Ø |  |  |
| 3. | Ø-the-Ø |  | 4. Ø-Ø |  |  |
| 5. the - the - the | |  | 6. a - the - the - the | |  |

1. The - the - the - a
2. The - the - the - the - the - the - Ø - Ø - the - the - the
3. a - an - Ø - Ø - the - the
4. a - Ø - the - the - The - the - the

**UNIT 9**

I.

**1.**

1. had 2. were

5. could travel

3. would tell

6. were not

4. would be

7. would you eat

8. won

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 9. knew | 10. didn’t waste | |  |  |  |
| **2.** |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1. would invite | 2. were | 3. won’t go | |  | 4. believe |
| 5. would be | 6. to show | 7. were freed | |  | 8. were captured |
| 9. said | 10. have never had | | |  |  |
| **3.** |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1. C | 2. D | 3. D | | 4. D | 5. C |
| 6. C | 7. D | 8. B | | 9. C | 10. D |
| 11. D | 12. C | 13. | A | 14. C | 15. A |
| 16. B | 17. C | 18. | C | 19. A | 20. C |
| **4.** |  |  |  |  |  |

1. If I were rich, I would buy a bicycle.
2. If Ba knew English, he could be a tour guide.
3. If Thuy didn’t have to do her homework, she could go to the cinema.
4. If he didn’t stay up late, he wouldn’t be tired in the morning.
5. If it weren’t raining, I could go camping.
6. If Peter had a city map, he wouldn’t get lost.
7. If he didn’t work too much, he wouldn’t be sick.
8. If she didn’t buy a lot of souvenirs, she would have money left.
9. If they lived in Hue, they would know much about the Old Citadel.
10. If he knew the reason, he would come.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **II.** |  |  |  |  |
| **1.** |  |  |  |  |
| 1. which | 2. who | 3. whose | 4. why |  |
| 5. where | 6. which | 7. who | 8. who |  |
| 9. where | 10. why |  |  |  |
| **2.** |  |  |  |  |
| 1. that | 6. where | 2. which | 7. which |  |
| 3. which | 8. that | 4. whose | 9. which |  |
| 5. whom | 10. who |  |  |  |
| **3.** |  |  |  |  |
| l. D | 2. A | 3. A | 4. C | 5. C |
| 6. B | 7. B | 8. D | 9. C | 10. D |
| 11. A | 12. C | 13. A | 14. B | 15. A |
| 16. A | 17. C | 18. B | 19. C | 20. A |
| **4.** |  |  |  |  |

1. The old man who/ that lives next door is my grandfather.
2. Natalie who is a friend of Emma’s is very friendly.
3. We stayed at the Grand Hotel which Ann recommended to us.
4. The trousers that/ which I bought yesterday are too small for me.
5. John whom I’ve known for a very long time is one my closest friends.
6. The man to whom you were talking is a computer expert.
7. The new stadium which can hold 90,000 people will be opened next month.
8. Alex who is Greg’s brother plays the guitar well.
9. This morning I met Diana whom I hadn’t seen for ages.
10. The postcard which/ that came this morning was from Harriet.

**UNIT 10**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **II.** | |  |
| **1.** |  |  |
| 1. | I understand | 2. went - I admit |
| 3. Do you find | | 4. We’ll do - we don’t guarantee |
| 5. | I’ve just started - I know | 6. smashed - I refuse |
| 7. | I certainly agree | 8. has made - I don’t apologize |

1. we’re considering
2. won - hasn’t stopped - phone - I’m going to spend.

**2.**

1. went off - lit 2. was getting - went

3. was living/ lived - spent 4. added - tasted

5. broke - was skiing 6. came - put

7. started - was checking in 8. was looking - saw

9. was writing - was driving 10. shut - started

11. came - was showing 12. took - placed

13. was looking - slipped 14. pushed - ran

1. didn’t listen/ wasn’t listening - was explaining

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| 1. realized - had met | | 2. went |  |  |
| 3. got - had overflowed | | 4. had lost - didn’t know | |  |
| 5. remembered |  | 6. walked - had left | |  |
| 7. had found |  | 8. found - hadn’t changed | |  |
| 9. resigned |  | 10. had eaten |  |  |
| 11. came - started | | 12. had eaten - picked | |  |
| 13. had arrived |  | 14. got - had gone | |  |
| 15. turned - caught | |  |  |  |
| **4.** |  |  |  |  |
| 1. B | 2. C | 3. A | 4. B | 5. C |
| 6. B | 7. B | 8. A | 9. C | 10. B |
| 11. B | 12. B | 13. C | 14. D | 15. C |
| **5.** |  |  |  |  |

1. I’ve worked in this hotel for six months.
2. Sue went to Italy three weeks ago.
3. I met her while I was staying in Paris.
4. It’s over a year since we went to the cinema.
5. Sam had never played tennis before (yesterday).
6. When did they go to Nairobi?
7. By the age of 20, Mac Kenzie had written four best-sellers.
8. She hasn’t stopped working on her homework.
9. Could I have the goods delivered to my house?
10. When we were having/ eating dinner, there was a knock at the door.

**III.**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **1.** |  |  |
| 1. whose | 2. where | 3. who |
| 4. whose | 5. where | 6. whose |
| 7. whom | 8. who | 9. which |
| 10. whom | 11. where | 12. which |
| 13. whom | 14. which | 15. who |

**2.**

1. Pass me the dictionary WHICH I put on the shelf.
2. Will you help me to do the exercises WHICH I don’t understand?
3. We haven’t met Mr. Smith yet WHOSE daughter studies with Paul.
4. We won’t forget the day WHEN we went to Justin Bieber’s concert.
5. Peter has read the book WHICH I recommended him.
6. They sent me a postcard of the hotel WHERE they stayed on holiday.
7. This is my best friend WHO(M) I met at school ten years ago.
8. Is this the man WHO accused you of stealing his wallet?
9. Peter made a lemon cake WHICH is his specialty.
10. I want you to introduce you to Mrs. Black WHOSE husband is an engineer.
11. Can you show me the room WHERE meetings are held?
12. I don’t know the man WHO Sue is dancing with/ with WHOM Sue is dancing.

**UNIT 11**

**I.**

**1.**

1. A new computer will be bought by Jane.
2. It will be installed by her boyfriend.
3. The museum will be visited by millions of people.
4. The contract will be signed by our boss.
5. It will not be done by you.
6. The new film will not be shown by them.
7. Sue will not be seen by him.
8. He will not be asked by them.
9. Will a new worker be employed by the company?
10. Will the shower be repaired by the plumber?

**2.**

1. The exhibition will be visited.
2. The windows will be cleaned.
3. The message will be read.
4. The thief will be arrested.
5. The photo will be taken.
6. These songs will be sung.
7. The sign will not be seen.
8. A dictionary will not be used.
9. Credit cards will not be accepted.
10. The ring will not be found.

**II.**

**1.**

1. who

2. which

3. who

4. who

5. which

**2.**

1. Al Gore, who won the Nobel Prize, gave a long and boring speech.
2. Starbucks, which does business all over the world, wants to open new stores in China.
3. Social network sites, which are very popular, will definitely change business.
4. Scientists are working with stem cells, which will revolutionize medicine.
5. Last week, Jim Taylor interviewed Sally Thomson, who is my neighbor.
6. Mr. Brown, who enjoys going to the theatre, has been invited to join our club.
7. Whiting House, which was built in 1856, is an important local monument.
8. Bono, who is a famous musician, signed autographs at Tower Records yesterday.
9. John F. Kennedy, who was president of the USA, was assassinated in 1963.
10. The Queen will open a new hospital, which is in Jarvis Street.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  | **UNIT 12** |  |
| **1.** |  |  |  |  |
| l. C 2. A | 3. D | 4. C | 5. A |  |
| 6. A | 7. B | 8. D | 9. D | 10. B |
| 11. D | 12. A | 13. C | 14. C | 15. B |
| **2.** |  |  |  |  |

1. Though she was very kind, I didn’t like her.
2. Even though she was ill, she went on working.
3. We drove slowly because it was snowing.
4. Although Larry is older than Meg, she is taller than he is.
5. Although Anna’s father gave her some good advice, she didn’t follow it.
6. Despite an interesting book, she doesn’t like reading it.
7. Although the room was dark, they turned off all lights.
8. In spite of an intelligent girl, she is very friendly with her friends.
9. They didn’t go on a picnic although the weather was cool.
10. In spite of her beautiful voice, she doesn’t want to be a singer

**3.**

1. They didn’t cancel the flight to Tokyo in spite of the bad weather.
2. They still live here although the air is polluted.
3. She can work even though it is very noisy.
4. Although the road is narrow, they drove fast.
5. In spite of her worse heart disease, she didn’t stay at the hospital.
6. I could see nothing in spite of the sleepless night.
7. In spite of a heavy case, he carried it easily.
8. In spite of difficult questions, he answered all them.
9. Despite her serious illness, she doesn’t see her doctor.
10. Despite the strong coffee, he can drink it.